THE

Experienc'd *Huntſman*,

OR,

A COLLECTION of

OBSERVATIONS

Upon the Nature and Chace

Of the { *Stagg*, *Buck*, *Hare*, *Fox*, *Martern* and *Otter*.

With ſome particular Directions concerning the Breeding and Entring of Hounds:

Alſo the Qualifications and Conduct of an *Huntſman*, and Inſtructions to a *Park-keeper*.

All gathered from the Experience of Thirty Years Practice.

By Arthur Stringer.

Belfaſt, Printed by *James Blow*, 1714.

07- 211

P R

A Se
W
nd Cens
ut that
ially seei
her New
ny Aut
as I ha
Practice
elf in c
nd down
on Tick
is Writ
What
ny own
am ver
Defectiv
his I da
d upon
d at by
ct, an

THE PREFACE.

AS every Author who publisheth a Work to the World, submits himself to the Judgment and Censure of his Readers; so I do not suppose, but that I shall share in the Common Fate, especially seeing I have engaged in a Work altogether New in this Kingdom; for I do not find that any Author who has wrote on this Subject, has (as I have here attempted) set down his own Practice and Experience, but has satisfied himself in collecting what he has found scattered up and down in Books, who like himself have taken upon Tick from others as to the subject Matter of his Writings.

What I have here ventured to publish is purely my own Practice and Observations made upon it, I am very sensible that the whole Book is very Defective both as to its Matter and Form, yet this I dare be bold to say of it, that I have touched upon many things in it, not so much as hinted at by any who have yet wrote upon this Subject, and in so doing have laid a Ground-work

for to raiſe a more ſtately and beautiful Structure upon, for thoſe who ſhall hereafter pleaſe to engage in a Diſcourſe of this Nature; however in this you will find ſeveral Obſervations and Secrets that will give a good Light into Hunting, and will let you into the very Depth of it, and makes that Diverſion both eaſy, pleaſant, and intelligible.

I do not doubt, but that there are many Gentlemen now alive, whoſe Practice and Experience would enable them to make a much more perfect and correct Work, would they but ſet themſelves down to it, but ſeeing they have not done it, I hope they will the more eaſily pardon the Fault of one, who has ventured to break the Ice for them, and if not altogether approve this, yet accept it for want of a better.

I do not here preſume to inform the Learned and Experienced in this Art; what I chiefly deſign is only to give a few plain Inſtructions to young Huntſmen, who love the Sport, and who will therefore be glad to meet with any thing that will better their Judgement in it. It has been my great Care throughout the Whole to inſert nothing, but my own Experience, ſo that whatever you here find, you may be ſure, I do not impoſe any thing upon you but Truth, or at leaſt what appeared to me to be ſo: You may take what you think fit out of it and purſue your own Practice, where you diſlike mine, I flatter my ſelf

with

with the Hopes that you will excuſe the Stile, conſidering that the Virtue or Value of this depends more on having explained the Art according to the true Practice in Hunting and other Sport, than in Writing in a poliſhed Stile, which is rather to be Learned in Schools and Colledges than in Forreſts, Parks, Fields, Woods, or Mountains, they being the Theatre whereon this Sport is generally procured and acted, and on which it was wrote.

THE

Experienc'd *Huntſman*,

OR,

A Collection of OBSERVATIONS, *&c.*

SEveral Men without Doubt of much Ingenuity, have already wrote on this Subject, namely, Mr. *Turbervile*, Mr. *Markham*, Mr. *Nicholas Cox*, and the Author of a little Book, Intituled, *The Gentleman's Recreation*; and alſo Mr. *Blome* who hath lately wrote a large Volume, to which he has prefix'd the ſame Title, tho' but in Part of it he treats of Hunting: And notwithſtanding theſe Men have gain'd a good Reputation in this Science, yet a great part of what they have wrote on this Matter, is altogether Uſe-

leſs and now laid aſide by Men of Practice; to Evince which, I will endeavour in ſome part of this little Treatiſe, to put together and ſhew you ſome of the moſt noted Miſtakes of theſe Gentlemen, that every one who reads it, may clearly perceive them to be ſuch.

The firſt of them is Mr. *Turbervile*, whoſe Writings, or moſt of them (as he himſelf owns) were borrowed from the *French*, *Dutch* and *Italian*, and the rather for making up a Volume, than any real Advantage to Gentlemen, Sportſmen or Huntſmen; and I'm certain, the reſt that I have mention'd have followed his Footſteps with very little Alteration or Amendment: Mr. *Blome* indeed left out ſomethings that *Turbervile* put in, yet I am ſatisfied, That none of them had the practical Part in this Art, but when they were a Writing on other Subjects, obſerved, that any thing of this Kind would be acceptable to the Nobility and Gentry of *England*.

Therefore it was, that Mr. *Blome* made an Addition of this to the ſeveral Arts and Sciences he wrote of, knowing it would be an Ornament to all the reſt, as appears from King *Charles* the II's Approbation of Mr. *Blome* for his Writing and Printing the ſame, which was for that Parg that treats of Hunting

ting and Hawking, tho' it was neither the principal Subject nor tenth Part of his Book.

Upon perusal of these Authors, I find they all seem to make Staggs, Bucks, Hares and other Game, capable of more Knowledg than they really have: It is true, Nature has taught the meanest of Animals the Way of Self-preservation; as the Rabbet to run into his Hole, the Hedge-Hog to turn himself into his Case; Nay, the very Worm into the Earth, upon the Approach of any Thing that may annoy it; and even so the Stag to the rankest Cover, Woods, Mountains, Rivers or Loughs, and into the Sea it self, to avoid the Hounds or any Thing else that may Harm him, all which is by natural Instinct; and therefore, they are wrong in attributing any thing to them that is like human Reason, as hereafter I will make appear: But in the mean Time, I will not insist on any Thing, but what my own Practice hath taught me, and to this Effect will digest what I have to say, into the following Particulars.

And *First*, I'll discourse of Breeding, entring and Hunting of Hounds, with the Qualifications of a Huntsman.

Secondly, I will lay before you the Nature and Property of the several Kinds of Creatures that fell under my Practice, in the pursuit

ſuit of the Pleaſure of Hunting, *viz.* The *Stag*, the *Buck*, the *Hare*, the *Fox*, the *Badger*, the *Martern*, and the *Otter*, with the beſt Method how to Find, Hunt and Kill them.

Thirdly, I will give ſome Directions how the Keeper of a Park ought to demain himſelf in his Employment or Service.

Fourthly, I will produce ſome of the Errors and Miſtakes of the aforeſaid Authors, and from my own Practice will prove them to be ſich:

And *laſtly*, Conclude all with ſomething in commendation of Hunting.

I reſolve, as I told you, to Treat of Seven ſeveral Sorts of Game, Five of which, I had great Experience of, *viz.* The *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Martern* and *Otter*, and in all my Sport, I never met with any thing Notable or worth my Obſervation but what I committed to Writing, and am now reſolved to Digeſt it into a Method, hoping it may be of ſome Uſe to thoſe who are fond of this Diverſion; and I do Aver, there is nothing here mention'd that is collected out of any Author, tho' ſeveral Notes and Obſervations were never before publiſhed by any: But now I return to the firſt Particular I propoſed to ſpeak of.

To the Right Honourable

The Earl of Mount-Alexander.

My Lord,

THat we have Hounds and Horſes, and lovers of both in this part of the Kingdom, is in a good meaſure owing to your Lordſhip's great Example in Breeding moſt Excellent in both Kinds, and employing them to Perfection; and it is to your Lordſhip we ſtand indebted for the Mettle and Spirit of Jockyſhip and Hunting, which now runs thro' all the Degrees of Men amongſt us; for it is at your Lordſhip's blazing Flame we have all lighted our diminutive Torches; and what your Lordſhip found a poor little inconſiderable piece of Quakery, your Wiſdom has formed and digeſted into a regular well diſpoſed Art; and all ſucceeding Lovers of Sport muſt look up to your Lordſhip, as the great Cultivator of theſe Arts: If my Lord, I have hit upon any Thing worthy to be obſerved in the Breeding and Entring of Hounds, or in the Qualifications of a Huntſman, it muſt receive its Value from your Lordſhip's Approbation, nothing being Current in this Kind

that

that has not your Lordſhip's Stamp upon it. Be pleaſed my Lord, to accept this only Tender I am able to make of my Reſpect and Duty, and admit me to publiſh my ſelf,

My Lord,

your Lordſhip's moſt Obliged,

and moſt Dutiful humble

Servant,

Arthur Stringer.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of the proper Time to breed Hounds, with what Dog and Bitch are moſt fit to Breed on.

I Need not inſiſt on the Antiquity of Hounds, further, than that according to the beſt Account I can find, they were brought into *Europe* by the *Trojans* after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, firſt into *Italy*, and from thence conveyed into *France*, and thence into *Cornwal* and the Weſt of *England*; as to the Race and Colour of Hounds, they are now ſo mixed, that there are good and bad of all Colours.

If you would have good mettled jolly Hounds, you muſt make Choice of a Bitch that is a good Hunter, tender Noſed, and not too Old, betwixt two and ſix Years, and the Dog you would Strain her with, the younger he is the better, if you have proved him to be good: But rather a good Bitch and an indifferent Dog, than an indifferent Bitch and good Dog.

My Reaſon for having both Dog and Bitch young, eſpecially the Dog, is, Becauſe Hounds by their beating Soill, in Rivers and Loughs in the Summer and Harveſt time, when

when at the hotteſt or hardeſt Chaſe, and alſo Swiming over Rivers, Boggs or Marſhes in the Winter, when the Water is coldeſt, doth very much decreaſe their Vigor; and therefore, I would adviſe all Gentlemen who deſign to Breed, that as ſoon as their Hounds have proved themſelves right and good, to miſs no opportunity of it.

To prove which, I had once two Litters of a young Dog and Bitch, moſt of the Whelps proved Mettled good Hounds, but ſix Years after I had ſeveral Litters out of the ſame Dog and Bitch, amongſt which, when they came to be two Years old, there was not one worth Hanging; but meer inſipid Currs without Mettle or Goodneſs, notwithſtanding the Dog and Bitch were both as good Hounds as any Man could follow, only they were old.

Another thing you muſt obſerve, is, To croſs the Strain as much as you can, that is, Suffer not any Dog to Line your Bitch that is any thing related to her, Elſe your Whelps will have neither Mettle, Truth nor Goodneſs in them, I mean, they will not have ſo much Mettle as otherways they would have had.

When you have a good Bitch in Seaſon, do not neglect to keep her cloſe lockt up, that no other Dog come to her, ſave him you deſign to have her Lin'd with; and then you are

are ſure the Whelps are true Breed. Feed your Dog and Bitch very well and high, and let the Dog come to her only once in two Days and as ſoon as he hath Lin'd her and is looſe from her again, take him away and do ſo 4 or 5 Times, which will be done in ten Days, and by that Time her Heat and Pride will be near over, but do not let her out for ten Days more, Conſidering, you will find her always a Bitch, if at her Liberty: By this Way of having your Bitch Lined ſhe will have fewer Whelps and more Strong and Vigorus, and Conſequently, are like to prove larger finer Hounds and better Hunters. I know it is the Deſire of ſeveral Gentlemen to Breed out of handſome and good like Hounds, without a chief regard to the Goodneſs of them, which is a great piece of Folly in this Practice.

I own, if a comely fair Hound were good I would Breed out of him, rather than a courſe one. But I ſeldom or never ſaw the comelieſt Hound in a Litter prove the beſt; but rather the contrary: So that I would have all Gentlemen to Breed out of the beſt Noſed good Mettled Hunters and hard Drivers, without reſpect to Shape or Colour, only ſhort back'd, and broad over the Fillets, are true Marks of Strength and Performance,

as

as a ſhort thick Head betokens a ſtrong Back, and a long Head the contrary.

As to ſhag'd Hounds, tho' they are generally good Hounds, yet their Coats are ſo long, that when they come to be Wet, (the half of their Skin being Bare) cannot endure Cold and wet Weather, ſo well as another Hound; an inſtance of which, I had once in the Hunting of a Fox over a wet Bog that was overflow'd with Water; the Fox went moſt of the Way on lying Wood, but the Hounds fell oft into the Water and did often Swim, having a Couple of ſhag'd Hounds in the Pack, and they very good ones, yet they could not reach through but ſtood Trembling and Howling on a Root, till I was obliged to Wade in and carry them out, and wrap one of them in my Waſtcoat till he recovered his Warmth again.

The beſt way to chuſe Whelps, or the beſt Marks ever I could obſerve, is, To have wide Noſtrils, Black about the Mouth, and within the flue rough hard Hair, under the Belly, with the Soals of the Feet hard and black, large Claws; by theſe Marks I always chuſe Whelps, and they generally prove Good; tho' (in my Opinion) no Man can be certain which are beſt in a Litter, when newly Whelp'd: For I have often diſ-

poſed

poſed of Whelps wanting moſt of theſe Marks and yet prov'd as good as any I kept, tho' they had them all.

When your Whelps are ſix Weeks old, take them from the Bitch, and take Care they are well Fed, till they are eight or nine Months old; then teach them to lead and go in Couples: And thus much for the Breeding of Hounds, ſave that the fitteſt Time and Seaſon for the Bitch to Whelp; is, *September*, or *October*; as well becauſe the Winter makes 'em hardier, and becauſe you have 'em ready to enter in the Beginning of the next Hunting-Seaſon.

Section I.

Of the Manner of Entring of young Hounds.

IF you keep your old Hounds in a Kennel, put the young Ones into the Kennel alſo, that they may the better know one another; and order your Huntſman once every Day to Walk them all into the Field, the young Ones being Coupled with the old, (for ſo they will be better Acquainted and Enter the ſooner) For the younger a Hound is Entred, the better, tho' it may happen, that a Dog may prove well, that is not En-

tered till he be two Years old. As I once observed; yet it is a notable Mark of a good Hound to enter early if he be not ſpoil'd in the Entering, or abuſed by too hard Huntingbefore he come to Age andStrength.

It is moſt fit to begin young Hounds with the Game you deſign them moſt to follow. The Buck or Hare indeed are moſt proper to enter Dogs at; becauſe they Croſs, Double, and run Rings; and alſo when Hares make ſquat Views, give Hounds great Encouragement, and the beſt Occaſion to make Uſe of their Noſes, is, Hare Hunting; Whereas the Stag or Fox by often running a Head ten or twenty Miles, do caſt of and diſcourage young Dogs.

There is one great Error I have obſerved among Gentlemen and their Huntſmen about entering Whelps; they will bring ten or twenty Couple of Hounds into the Field, and with them five or ſix Couple of Whelps, or all perhaps they have, Tho' never in a Field before, and as ſoon as the Game is on Foot, the old Dogs drive away as hard as they can, while the young Ones run after without knowledge whether they have any Game or none; for the old ones which Lead, cover and foil the Ground, that the Whelps which follow, cannot feel or enjoy any Sent, only follow the Cry of the other

by

which Means they can never come to a
ue Method of Hunting, unleſs the Young
uld lead or top the old Ones; for when
ey come to a Double, or fault one of the
d Dog's Hitts, and the reſt make to him,
hile the poor ſilly Whelps follow after,
thout either the Pleaſure or Enjoyment of
e Sent; for what is it that makes Hounds
e and ſtrive ſo much to Lead, but that the
remoſt have moſt pleaſure and enjoyment
the Sent.

My Way of entering Hounds is this, I
ke one of the beſt Metal'd lively caſting
ounds I have, and Couple one of my
helps to him, and then let them go two
three Days in the Couples, and feed them
gether; I cheriſh them and learn the young
e to know my Voice and Horn, and to
commanded, till he be well Acquainted
th with me and the old Hound; then I go
o ſome convenient Ground and Uncouple
em, Start a Hare and having but one
ound, the Whelp or young Hound, ſhall
rhaps ſee the Hare, and if not, he ſhall
el and enjoy the Sent, and ſee the old
ound Caſt and Hitt and hear him cry it off,
d by that Time they have run a Ring or
vo, I order one to Shoot the Hare, and
hen I come up with the Hounds, I encou-
ge the Whelp to Bite the Hare, and play

with her; I take and throw her from him, ſo let him run and Bite her again; afterwards, I open and Paunch her, then give him Bread and Cheeſe wet in the Blood, likeways the Heart and Kidneys, with the Liver, if he will eat them; alſo I clap cheriſh and encourage him; after once or twice doing ſo, that the Whelp begins to Shou and Hunt, I let them run a Hare down without Shooting; I find by this, that the Whelp comes to the true Method of Hunting, Caſting and Hitting; After this I enter another the ſame Way, or ſometimes a Couple at once with a Couple of old Hounds, and conſequently one Couple after another, ſo always Encouraging and Rewarding them when they do well, and Rateing and Beating them when they run at tame Beaſts.

This done, I bring a Couple more of m old Hounds and Hunt them all together, b this Means, I find my Whelps to Hunt with th old Hounds, whereas, the other way of Entering before Mentioned, is only to kee them in Darkneſs, ſcarce ever ſeeing th Game, nor feeling or enjoying any Sent, n ver Learning to Caſt or Hitt, but runnin with a Noiſe after the Cry of the oth Hounds, unleſs (as I ſaid before) they b able to Top and Lead the old Hounds.

Another Reaſon why I will not take o abo

above one Whelp or a Couple at a Time, before they be Entered and know their Game, is, That they are apt to run at Sheep, and Lambs, if but one Whelp it is never ſo bold, nor will he run far, but if many, they do uſually all run by the Encouragement of one another, and ſo breed Confuſion, do Miſchief, and get an ill Cuſtom; I have had a Whelp nurs'd and kept in a Country, where Game hath been plenty, which Whelp, hath frequently gone out into the Woods and Fields adjacent, and Hunted, by himſelf, without either Huntſman or Hound to help him, and hath by that Way of Entering, become a very good Hunter and a hard Driver; The Reaſon as I apprehend, was, That having no Hound to Trouble him, he had the whole Enjoyment of the Sent, and all quat Views that happen'd; and when he fell in with other Hounds, ſtrove to Lead, for to have the ſame Enjoyment of the Sent as foreſaid, and when I brought him Home, he has proved a very good Hound, and ſoon came to know my Voice and Horn, alſo the Crys and the Voices of the other Hounds.

Hounds ſo Entred, are apt to Caſt wide, and tho' amongſt Huntſmen it be counted a Fault in a Hound, yet if a Hound that Caſts wide be ſtaunch and cry his Game fair, it is a great Help to a Pack of Hounds, eſpecially

in cold Hunting: For where there is Couple in a Pack ſo qualified, it is very ra ever to ſee them ſtand long at a Loſs, unle by ſome extraordinary Accident; for whe ever thoſe cry the Game tho' at great D ſtance, the other Hounds know their Tongu and Voice, and will immediatly make t them.

Young Huntſmen ought to obſerve, Tha they do not Encourage young Hounds to much, or preſs them forward by Gallopin upon them with Hallowing and whouping when they firſt find their Game and go off but when they have run half an Hour, an you find that they ſtick to their Game, the come near & Encourage them both with you Voice and Horn, and help them the beſt wa you can: But at the firſt Uncoupling an and finding of Game, Hounds are apt to h hot and overſhoot, run and Cry it whethe they be right or no, and do often breed con fuſion.

Likewiſe be careful how you Uncoupl your Hounds, when Finders have found th Game, and are in Cry; for I have often ſee great hindrance to the Paſtime by the Un coupling a great many Hounds together; fo if the Finders be at any Diſtance from them the uncoupled Hounds run all in a Breaſt to gether, and if they happen to run throug an

any Cover, its two to one but they find or meet with other Game before they come to the Finders which Hunt the right Game, and ſometimes the Finders comes off to their Cry; alſo ſometimes it happens, That when Hounds are ſo Uncoupled, they take the right Game at Counter, or perhaps meet it at Vauntlay and goes off in view, and ſo caſt off your ſtaunch Hounds and Finders. See in Fox Hunting for more of this.

Note, That this is moſt to be fear'd in the Hunting of Stag, Buck, or Fox; for in Hare-Hunting there needs no ſuch Care, nor is there any ſuch difficulties in this Particular.

Likewiſe obſerve, that never, or as ſeldom as Poſſible, you Hallow for your Hounds but when there is Occaſion; for if you uſe to deceive them often ſo, when you have the greateſt Occaſion for them, they'l not come to your Horn nor Hallow.

Fail not to keep your Hounds moſt ſeverely under Command, if you would have them to be your Servants; for he that keeps Hounds that are not Commanded, is their Servant and Slave; to prevent which, be ſure to keep one certain Word of Rateing them, when they do amiſs, and if for a Fault you Beat, Couple them up and hold them in your Hand; Uſe the word of Rate all the

while, as *Stop*: *warr Hare*, Or, *warr Raſcal*; and Crack your Whip; when you have Beat them ſufficiently according to the Fault committed; ſtill lead or keep them in your Hand and continue Cracking your Whip, and ſo the Word of Rate, or the Crack of the Whip will ſtop them again, as far as they Hear you.

As for holding a Hound in hand when you Beat him, my Reaſons are theſe, Should you let him go immediately when you have Beat him he will be apt to run away and be Shie, or if you Beat a Hound not having him Coupled or Tyed, he may run away perhaps for one Stroke or two, and be likely to commit the ſame Fault again immediately; but the beſt way to Correct a Hound, is, When you Beat him, to do it ſeverely, that he may not readily forget it, and uſe your rateing Word to him all the while, and ſo if he hear you half a Mile off another Time, he will regard the Authority of your Voice.

If you have a Hound that is ſubject to a very ill Fault, as running at Sheep or Hare in Fox-Hunting, or any other thing that you would willingly reclaim him from, have a ſtrong Cord with a Nouſe upon it, when you take him in the Fault, put the Cord with the running Nouſe about his Neck, pull

pull the other end over a Branch or any other Convenience you can find, and Rate him with the Word ſutable to his Offence, and ſo with a Whip beat him, and he ſhall ſoon fall down, as if he were Dead, then ſlack the Cord and open his Mouth and he will come to himſelf again, then Rate him with the aforeſaid Words and cut him again, and he will immediately be in the ſame Condition, and do it a third Time and if after that he ever commit the ſame Fault, do it again, and it will reduce him from any evil Cuſtom: I have often made Experience of it, and always found it Effectual, if ſeaſonably Applied.

Note, That if the Crime be running at Sheep, the beſt way will be (if you can to have the Sheep in a Houſe or Fold) to give him his Correction amongſt them, ſo as they may Tread over him in the inſtant of Correction. This kind of beating doth a Hound leſs hurt than any other way, and affrights him more, than if you ſhould break his Leg or Ribs by a ſudden Stroke or two and ſo let him run away from you.

I have obſerved a prevailing Cuſtom among Gentlemen in Fox-Hunting, that I take to be very Prejudicial to their Hounds and Sport, that is, When their Hounds in a Morning are running the Drag or Trail of

a

a Fox and the Huntſman's encouraging of them with the Words proper for it, in the mean time a Hare Starts, he throws them all off at the Hare, with all the Encouragement he can, and ſo runs down the *Hare*; at this rate he ſhall never have a ſtaunch Fox-*Hound* nor unleſs by chance ever kill a Fox.

To avoid this inconveniency Ride up to your *Hounds*, uſe your Whip amongſt them, with the Word *warr Hare*; and bring them back to the ſame Ground, where they cry'd to the Fox, Couple up your young *Hounds* and try your old ſtaunch *Hounds*, or ſuch as love the Fox beſt, and if they'l hit or undertake it again it's two to one you Unkennel him, if they do not Cry it, gueſs by what they did before, which Way the Fox has gone, and ſo try the moſt likely Covers for him: But if poſſibly they could Cry and *Hunt* it from whence they changed to the *Hare*, it's beſt: If you have the Fortune to Unkennel him, Uncouple your *Hounds* fair, and after running him a while, keep as near as you can, and encourage them with your *Horn* and Voice, if you Kill him, obſerve the Directions of the Death of a Fox in the Fox-*Hunting*.

If in Stag or Buck-*Hunting* your *Hounds* change and run Raſcal (as young *Hounds* often

ten do) Couple them up and Whip them ſeverely with the Word of Rate *Warr Raſcal*; and if any one *Hound* or more, have kept to the *Hunted* Deer, bring the *Hounds* that changed into them as faſt as poſſible. *See Buck-Hunting in a Park for this.*

Take care that you make your ſelf very familiar with your Hounds, ſo that they know both your Voice and Horn very well before you Enter them; and till they be 18 Months old, do not take them to the Field a Hunting above twice a Week; fail not to encourage and reward them at every Death, be not too fluent of your Tongue, for babling is as great a Fault in a Huntſman as in a Hound, tho' the more indulgent you are to your Hounds, and the more you keep company with them, the better they love you, and the ſooner comes to know your Voice and Language, I mean, to underſtand what you ſay to them, and conſequently will be the eaſier commanded.

I have obſerved that many Horſemen commonly do hurt and hinderance to Hounds in Hunting, for when many Horſemen ſtrive together, and vie with one another, to try who hath the beſt Horſe, and ſo without any regular Method or regard, ride upon the very Heels of the Hounds, which very often forceth them forwards, and cauſeth them to over-

overſhoot the Sent; when the Hounds caſts back, there are twenty or thirty Horſe juſt upon them, aad perhaps have come two or three hundred Paces ſo upon the Double, and certainly hath foil'd the Ground; ſo that it is not reaſonable to believe Hounds can hit or recover the Fault, unleſt they Caſt wider than the Foil of the Horſes, which is a great abuſe to Hounds in their Hunting.

Reader, I wiſh you, or any Gentleman may look back and conſider, how oft you have been guilty of this Fault, and have a care for the future; rather take this Admonition from me in your Chamber (where you are reading this) than a Reprimand from the Gentleman who owns the Hounds, in the Field where you commit the Fault.

I would have every Gentleman or other, who comes into a Field a Hunting, with a reſolution to become partaker of the Sport or Diverſion, to think or know that he is not only oblidged to take care that he do nothing to annoy or impair the Sport, but that it is a Duty incumbent on him to be aiding and aſſiſting in every Particular that may promote it, if it were to ride a Mile to Rate or bring in a Hound that hath changed his Game, or perhaps, to ſtop a Hound that by ſome Accident may be got far before the reſt (tho' hunting the right Game) or any thing elſe needful

needful, that the Gentleman who owns the Hounds; or the Huntſman ſhould deſire him to do.

Having wrote a great deal on the Entring and Hunting of Hounds, I'll next write what I remember, of the Terms of Hunting and Game, according to the Language I ſpoke in my Practice; becauſe, I do in this Treatiſe hint at ſeveral Remarks and Obſervations altogether new, and never ſpoke of before by any, yet I cannot, nor do I pretend to Coyn any Terms of this Sport a new, nor do I affirm theſe I am going to write to be Authentick, but the Terms (as the whole Book) are all according to what I ſpoke and uſed.

Terms of *Hunting*.

A Couple of Hounds, is, *Two*, A couple and half, are, *Three*, or, *a Harle of Hounds*, a pair of Couples, is (as every Man knows) *to buckle two of them together*.

A *Liam* or *Leaſh* is an Accouterment commonly wore by a Keeper, being to lead a Hound on occaſion.

A *Traſh* is any thing that's tied or buckled about a Hounds Neck in the time of his Hunting, to entangle his Feet, or as a Weight on

on him to abate his Speed; the beſt are, A piece of old Coach Harneſs fixed to a Collar and ſo buckled about his Neck: The Uſe of it is to make a fleet Hound keep company with ſlower Hounds, ſome make uſe of a Collar of Lead.

When a Hound gives his Mouth going to the Field, or in the Field before he find the Sent, *he Bauls.*

When a Hound firſt finds the Sent and Opens, *he Challengeth or Cryes it.*

When a Hound feeleth the Sent, and doth not Cry it being cold, *he Flouriſheth.*

When a Hound giveth his Mouth too buſily and not on the Sent, *he Bables.*

When he runs on the Sent without giving his Mouth or Crying it, *he runs Mute.*

When a Hound runs the Sent backwards (meaning the contrary way) *he runs Counter*, or ſome will ſay, *He runs the Heel.*

When Hounds change their Game, *they run Change*, or if *Raſcal Deer*; they run *Raſcal.*

If they run ſeveral Deer, as at the Herd or ſo, *they run Riot.*

When Hounds Hunt where they have run before, *they Hunt the Foil.*

When Game is on Foot, and the Hounds all in, *they are in full Cry.*

When Hounds keep long Beating one piece

piece of Ground, *they plod or tye.*

When the Finders have found the Game, ſay, *Uncouple and throw off your Hounds to the Finders.*

When a *Hound* runs faſt, call him *a fleet Hound*, or ſay, *He drives hard.*

If he be Slow and goes eaſy, ſay, *He is a ſlow Hound, and no hard Driver.*

A ſteddy *Hunter*, *is a ſtout Hound either fleet or ſlow, that continues his Speed, and performs well in the Afternoon keeping to his Game.*

When Hounds are thrown off at Game before other Hounds come up, being hunting the ſame Game, it is *a vaunt Lay.*

If thrown off when the Hounds are paſt, it is *a Relay.*

When a Hound holds up his Noſe, and takes the Sent off a Branch, it is *Branching*, when off Corn, Fern or Ruſhes or the like, it is *Tufting.*

To find Game, is *drawing the Cover, and Tufting for a Deer.*

Trying the Cover, and Draging for a Fox.

Beating for a Hare.

When found, *The Stag or red Deer is Unharboured.*

The Buck, or any Fallow-Deer is *rouſed:*

The Hare is *Started.*

The Fox is *Unkennel'd.*

The Otter is *Unboyled*, or *put down*, or *Unchambred*, The

The Martern is *Untreed.*

The *Tract* or *Footing* is of a red Deer the *Slot*, of a Fallow-Deer the *View.*

The *Pricks* of a Hare, the *Baul* of a Fox.

The *Seal* of an Otter, the *Palm* of a Badger.

The *Ordure* or *Dung* of all Deer, are *Fumets* or *Fewmiſhing.*

Of a Hare, the *Crotills* or *Buttons*, a Fox his *Billiting* or *Fuants.*

The Otter, his *Spraints*, the Martern his *Marks:*

Lying down in Hunting, if a Deer, it is *Sinking*, if a Hare, *Squating*, if a Fox, *Toppiſhing.*

When a Deer in Hunting goeth forwards, and comes back on the ſame Ground, he maketh *Head*, or *croſſeth*, in a Hare, it is, *Doubling.*

Going into the Water, is taking *Soil*, coming out, is *breaking Water.*

In an Otter, it is beating the Stream when he keeps the Water.

Going to Earth in a hole or rock, is *earthing the Fox*, or, *the Fox is Earthed*, the *Hare vaults*, when ſhe goes into the Earth.

Coming out of the Earth, *The Fox bolts.*

The place where a Stag lyeth, or hath lyen in before, is a *Lair* or *Harbour*, in a Fallow-Deer, a *Lair.*

When

When a Deer quitteth the *Herd*, *he Singleth*, if Hunted and run into the Herd, *he Herdeth*, or, *is got into the Herd.*

A Number of Red or Fallow-Deer together is a *Herd.*

Two is a *Brace*, and three, is a *Leaſe* of Hares, alſo two is a *Brace*, and three is a *Leaſe*, two a *Brace of Foxes*, three *is a Brace and a half*; the Brood together, *is a Litter of Cubbs*, The *Badger*, *Martern* and *Otter* are in this as the *Fox.*

The place where a Stag wallows in the Earth, is call'd his *Steep* or *Steeps.* his coming out of that Place, is, *his breakings.*

Fallow-Deer have places to meet in, where they do Scrape a piece of Ground very Bare, it is call'd, *a treating Place.*

A Deer rubbing his Head or Horns againſt a Tree or a Buſh, is call'd *Fraying*, the ſtick or Buſh, is call'd, *Fraying-Stock.*

When a Deer turns Head, he ſtands at Bay, and then the Hounds *Rayeth.*

A *Terrier* in the Earth, *Yearneth.*

A Deer caſting his Horns, is call'd, *Mewing his Head.*

A Stag is the firſt Year, a *Calf*, the ſecond, a *Brocket* the third, a *Spayard*, or Brock; the fourth, a *Staggard*, the fifth a *Stag*, the ſixth *a Stag of the ſecond Head*, *or*, *two Year a Stag*; the ſeventh he is a *Stag of*

the third Head, or *three Year a Stag*, and ſo Conſequently.

A Hinde is the firſt Year *a Calf*; the ſecond, *a Hearſe*, the third, *a Hinde*; The Stag's Horns are call'd his *Head*; that part fix'd to the Scull, is call'd *Burr*, the main Horn *Beam*, the *loweſt Antlier*, *Brow Antlier*, the next above *Surantlier*, then *Royal and Sur-royal* and the *Top*.

A Buck is the firſt Year a *Fawn*, the ſecond, *a Pricket*, the third, *a Sorel*, the fourth, *a Sore*, the fifth, *a Buck*, the ſixth year, he is *a Buck of the ſecond Head*, or, *two year a Buck*, the ſeventh year, he is *a Buck of the third Head*, or, *three year a Buck*; and ſo conſequently, ſo far as we know his Age; As to his Head ſay, *Burr*, *Beam*, *Advancers*, *Palm* and *Spellers*.

A *Doe* is the firſt Year, a *Fawn*, the ſecond, a *Tegg*, the third, a *Doe*, or it is proper and uſual to ſay, a *Pricket*, *Sorel*, or *Sore Siſter*.

The *Tail* of a *Deer*, is call'd, *Single*, of a *Hare*, the *Scut*; of *a Fox* the *Bruſh*, or *Drag*; of an *Otter*, his *Stern* or *Steer*.

As to their Noiſe when in Copulation, *the Stag Belloweth*, *the Buck Groaneth*, or *Calleth*; the *Fox barketh*, the *Otter whiſtileth*;

Where a Deer hath lately paſs'd into any Covert, Thicket, or Bog; it's called his en-

tring, to break a Branch or Bough for a Mark, (to find the Place.) is to *blemiſh*

To hang up a Paper or Cloath to fright Deer is a *ſee-well.*

To try the Fatneſs of a Deer is to *Say* him or take the *Say.*

To take out his Belly is to *Paunch* him, to take of his Skin is to *Unlace*, *Strip* and *Break up* a Deer, *Strip* a Hare, *Caſe* a Fox, Otter, or Martern.

When a Deer is Shot or Wounded the Blood falls from him is *Perſay.*

A Place in a Park made to take a Deer is call'd a *Penn:* Nets made to take Deer are call'd *Toils*, or *Harneſs*; Carts made to carry them are called *Buck Stalls.*

I have here mentioned ſuch Terms as I have heard moſt Commonly uſed amongſt Gentlemen and Huntſmen who ſeem'd to be the beſt Judges of the Terms of that Art, being great Practiſers, and old Men who had uſed Hunting from their Youth; I cannot affirm them to be moſt right or moſt proper, but I do affirm them to be according to what I uſed, or the Language of the moſt Ingenious Men I had the fortune to converſe with on this Subject.

It's poſſible I may have omitted ſome by way of Forgetfulneſs, but what I could at the writing of this Remember, I have

wrote, as you ſee, I'll next ſpeak of the *Qualifications* of a Huntſman which is in my Opinion the chief Matter on which the Sport depends.

The Qualifications of a *Huntſman*.

HE who undertakes to be a Huntſman to a Lord or Gentleman, ought to be an Active, Sharp, expert Fellow, both a good Horſeman and good Footman, the leſs or Lighter in Perſon the better, he ought to have a *good* Voice, and to blow a Horn well, alſo to be a Man that hath a good ſhare of Senſe and Reaſon, and to take Care he be not guilty of the Cuſtom of Drinking to Exceſs, leſt he become a Sott and drink his Senſe and Reaſon away, and his Mony likeways, and ſo make himſelf uncapable of his Service: He ought to be an early Riſer, to be Careful, Painful, and Patient; for a ſloathful idle Fellow did never yet Manage the Buſineſs of a Huntſman as it ought to be done.

He ought to behave himſelf with humble Obedience to his Maſter, as alſo without Pride to be humbly Obliging to all other Gentlemen. *He*

He ought to have a careful *Hand* over his *Hounds* and to be very Indulgent to them, and familiar with them, keeping them in good Command.

I have in a few Lines deſcrib'd the Qualifications of a *Huntſman*, in ſeveral Particulars, it will (perhaps by ſome) be expected I ſhould give Reaſons why he ought to have every of the aforeſaid Qualifications, or what neceſſity there is for it which I will do.

And firſt that he ought to be an active ſharp Fellow, my meaning is, he ought to be of a *ready Underſtanding*, for if a dull blunt Fellow, when his Hounds come at a Loſs, he knows not which way to turn his Horſes Head inorder to draw them to make a quick Recovery, nor perhaps doth he know, what may be the cauſe of the Loſs or ſudden Fault the Hounds are come to ; and if ſo his endeavours to amend the Fault is like a Doctor endeavouring to cure a Man not knowing his Diſeaſe : For ſometime it happens that Hounds come to a ſudden Loſs occaſioned by a Flock of Sheep or Cattel coming between the Game and Hounds foyling the Sent ; ſometimes by Highways, plow'd Land or Soyl, ſometimes by Maſtiffs, Spaniels, or Currs running the Game before the Hounds, and many accidents too tedious here to Re-

late, ſo that it is Requiſite a Huntſman have a ſhare of quick Senſe or Apprehenſion immediately to obſerve or judge what hath been the Cauſe of the Loſs, and accordingly with all Expedition to endeavour a Recovery.

He ought to be light, active, and nimble in his Perſon, for if a dull, blunt, heavy Fellow, he cannot be in with Hounds at all times, nor perhaps ſo near as to help them at a ſudden Loſs; the beſt Method in Hunting (if a Man be well horſed) is to keep ſo near his Hounds, as that he may ſee when, where, and how they come to a Loſs, and by ſeeing the Occaſion of a Loſs or Fault, he can the better judge of it, and uſe the moſt regular Means for a Recovery: Suppoſe the moſt ingenious expert Huntſman come to a Pack of Hounds and find them at a Loſs, not knowing which way they came to that Ground, he is to ſeek for a Method to make a Recovery, and is as likely to draw the Hounds wrong as right; ſo that as I ſaid, it is neceſſary a Huntſman be Light, Active, and Nimble, which will help him to keep ſo near his Hounds, as to ſee and obſerve, when, and how they come to a ſudden Loſs.

That he ought to be a good Horſeman is very reaſonable, leſt he be caſt behind by not leaping a Ditch, ſwiming a River, or venturing

ring over or through a Bog, ſo that perhaps he may not get up to his Hounds for that Day, or till the Death of that Game; on the other hand, a bad Horſeman knows not when to Ride, or when not, he may tire or jade a good Horſe for want of ſenſe in riding; he ought to alight, and lead up or down a Hill, if in a long Chace, which will be a great Eaſe both to the Horſe and Man; likewiſe to pull and bear now and then, when he hath Time, and give his Horſe a little Wind, and ſo when he makes a Looſe, he will find him freſh: Likewiſe an active nimble Man, will alight at an extraordinary Leap, and lead over for fear of Straining his Horſe; by theſe Means (with Care) one Huntſman may make a Horſe laſt and perform much better, than another Huntſman will do the very ſame Horſe, and the ſame Weight. He ought to be a good Footman, by reaſon, that very often a Huntſman is oblidged to go two or three Miles on Foot to find Game, through Mountains, Bogs, Moſſes and rank Coverts, where a Horſe cannot Ride; and likewiſe when Hounds happen to be at a Loſs or Fault in ſuch Grounds, a Huntſman ought to quite his Horſe, and run directly towards the Hounds, in order to help them to make a Recovery; for I have often hunted in ſuch Ground, as that (in a days Hunting) I have been oblidged to run

as much or more on Foot than I could Ride, or otherwiſe I had infallibly loſt my Game, baulk'd my Hounds, and diſappointed the Gentlemen in the Field a Hunting.

That a Huntſman the lighter in Perſon is the better, I need ſay no more than only this, That every Man knows that a Horſe, knows he goes faſter with eight Stone than Ten, with Ten than Twelve; and conſequently, holds his Galloping the longer the lighter he Rides, ſo that what is meant by Lightneſs, is in the Horſes behalf; for the lighter a Huntſman rides, he keeps the nearer his Hounds, and certainly the more like to kill his Game.

For a Huntſman to have a good Voice and to blow a Horn well, is convenient both for Men, and Hounds to hear at a Diſtance, and alſo when Hounds run in a Covert where they make a good Cry, the Mouths or Voices of the Huntſmen, and the Horns are a Conſort to it, and doth in a great Meaſure improve the Muſick, the Cry of the Hounds, Horns, and Huntſman being part of the Diverſion; beſides a good Voice, and to blow a Horn well, helps to make a Huntſman agreeable in the Field.

That it is neceſſary a Huntſman ſhould have a good ſhare of Senſe and Reaſon, is certain, for finding Game, repairing Faults, and making

king

king Recoveries, is all Reaſon, tho' ſome Gentlemen may fancy, That if a Man can blow a Horn well, ride a Horſe, and ſpeak to Hounds, he is fit to be a Huntſman: But truly he is miſtaken, for to be a compleate Huntſman, is never to be learn'd by any certain Rule, but only by a Man's own Wit or Senſe, reflecting on his Experience and repeated Practiſe, by Reaſon of the various Accidents that may bring Hounds to a Loſs, as in the Alteration of Grounds, as Woods, Moſſes, Mountains, Bogs, plain Grounds, High-ways, Plowed ground *&c.* Alſo Loſſes occaſion'd by changing of Game, or Horſes, Cattle, Sheep or Goats foyling the Ground, or other Dogs running the Game before Hounds, as alſo, Difference in Soils, as Seas, Loughs, Rivers, Ebbings or Flowings of Tides, Rivers that are dead ſtill Water, or run with a rapid Motion, or ſtrong Stream, ſome Rivers grown over or covered with rank Weeds, ſome running over ſteep Rocks and Precipices; there are more than a Hundred ways to bring Hounds to a Loſs, for which I can preſcribe no Remedy here, only tell you, it will require the help of an ingenious Man, and of quick Senſe; firſt to judge the Cauſe, ſuddenly to preſcribe a Remedy, and preſently to make Trial, by caſting the

Hounds

Hounds accordingly, for every days Practiſe will find ſomething new.

That a Huntſman ought not to make a cuſtom of being Drunk, and ſo become a Sot, what every Man owns but a Drunkard, ſo it is in my Thought a Crime in a Maſter, and much more unbecoming in a Servant: might employ two or three Sheets on this Subject, but did I write Ten, I fear it would prove to no more purpoſe than what I have wrote, which will only be laught at by ſuch as love the Practice: Beſides, Example hath ever been more prevalent than Precept, and tho' men do daily ſee the ill Effects of Drunkenneſs, yet they are not deterr'd from it in the leaſt. I will end this drunken Subject with relating to my brother Huntſman the true Fate of one Man whom I knew to be a very good Huntſman and in very good Service; he *Firſt* Drank himſelf out of his expence Senſe, *Secondly*, out of his Money, *Thirdly* out of his Service, and conſequently out of his Bread; *Fourthly*, out of his Reputation, *Fifthly*, out of his Health, and *laſtly*, out of his Life; nay, and that without ever looking before him to conſider where he was going or what he was doing, notwithſtanding he was daily reprimanded for it.

That a Huntſman ought to be an early riſer is what every Man who ever was a Huntſman know

knows: It is true, a Buck in a Park may be found at any Time of the Day, or if a Gentleman live contiguously to *Hare*-hunting, he need not riſe Early for that; but finding of all other Game requires to be early in the Field: But whatever the Game is, a Huntſman ought to riſe Early, to have his Horſe and Hounds in readineſs, his Horn, Whip and Couples, ſo that he may be ready in a minutes Warning when his Lord or Maſter commands.

A Huntſman ought to be patient in the finding of Game; when he hath tryed all the Woods, Coverts, Fields or Mountains, where he had the greateſt proſpect of Finding, and tho' he fails, he muſt not be impatient at his Misfortune, but try forward ſtill in the moſt likely Ground,& never deſpond of finding Game; as alſo at a Loſs, when Hounds do chance to make a Fault or looſe Game, a Huntſman ought to be patient in trying all round with his Hounds to make a Recovery, and if he miſs the firſt Time, to go a Second, and ſo a third Time in a wider Compaſs, and if all fail, he ought to think of ſome other Method for a Recovery, which may be perhaps by trying up and down ſome River, or forwardsto ſome other Covers, whither he might ſuppoſe the Game was making, before he came to the Loſs; or perhaps to ſome moiſt

moiſt cool Ground, in which (if it be hot dry Weather) they will be more apt to hit the Sent: And if all theſe Trials fail, ſo that the Gentlemen and Company believes the Game clearly loſt, yet the Huntſman ought to have a further Project in his Head for a Recovery, and immediatly put it to Trial tho' it require Pains: I have by a laſt Trial ſo recovered my Game often and kill'd it after the Gentlemen and Company have diſperſed and gone off the Field: When a Huntſman is impatient at his Misfortunes it makes him uneaſy, ſo that he hath not preſence of Mind to take regular Methods (according to the Nature of the Loſs) for a Recovery.

That a Huntſman ought to be careful, may by many Inſtances be made appear. Firſt he ought to be careful that his Kennel be kept clean, his Hounds well and duly Fed and kept in good Plight; that is, in good Wind, and good Command; he ought alſo to be careful to obſerve his Maſter's Orders, what Time he ſhould go to the Field, what Hounds he ſhould take, what Horſe he ſhould ride, what Ground he does deſign to Hunt in, and to endeavour to purſue the Orders accordingly, he ought when in the Field, to be careful in trying ſuch Grounds as he expects to find Game in, he ought when the Game is found,

to

to uſe all manner of Care for the accompliſhing his Sport to the Satisfaction of his Lord or Maſter, and the Gentlemen in the Field; he ought to conſider, That perhaps ſeveral Lords and Gentlemen a Hunting, depend on his Care and Management for their Sport, and they ought not by his neglect or careleſſneſs to be Diſappointed: I have ſeen ſeveral Gentlemen in the Field a Hunting, and when the Hounds have had moſt need of help, the Huntſman who ſhould have been aiding to them, ſtanding or ſitting half a Mile off them on a Hill, diverting himſelf with Jeſts and other Diſcourſe, not relating to the Hunting, or any Part of it, and ſo loſt the Game, diſappointed a great many Gentlemen, and all unconcernedly: A Huntſman who hath the Care of a Field ought in Time of Hunting to have no other Word in his Mouth, nor thought in his Head, but what may tend to the accompliſhing of his Buſineſs, that is, ſhewing the Gentlemen Sport, and killing the Game, but after the Death, the Hunting done, and care over, what Diverſion you pleaſe.

For a Huntſman to be *Painful is the moſt needful Property* yet mentioned, for Sloath and Idleneſs is contrary to the Buſineſs of a Huntſman, at all Times and all Occaſions, and is the greateſt Enemy to his Succeſs, for

if

if ſloathful or idle when in the Field, a Hu
ting he'll ride on the outſide of a Bogg
Covert where he expects to find Game, b
if a painful Man he will ſpare no Pains, b
will alight, and give his Horſe to ſome
the Company, and go on Foot through t
moſt likely part of the Covert, if it we
two or three Miles, through Woods, Bog
or Mountains where he expects Game, a
by the ſame Rule a ſloathful Fellow will
on Horſe back, when his Hounds are at
Fault, in ſuch Ground where he cannot rid
whereas a painful Man would run a Foot
help his Hounds on ſuch Occaſion, being
a Loſs or Fault in either finding or Hunting
It is neceſſary a Huntſman take great Pain
in running a Foot if Occaſion, where h
could not Ride, and truly if a very willin
painful Man, it ought to atone for anothe
fault.

That a Huntſman ought to be *Humbly O*
bedient to his Maſter; is clear, being it is th
Duty of every Servant, but what I mean b
it is in the Field, for ſuppoſe that either i
finding or Hunting, a Lord or Gentlema
order the Huntſman to draw over ſuch
piece of Ground with his Hounds, th
Huntſman believes another Way to be mo
likely, which he may tell his Maſter with hi
Reaſons, but if his Maſter do not think them
ſuf-

ſufficie
accord
mility,
It is
manner
all Gen
if he d
Mony
ing hu
Servic
apt to
Servic
wants
I ha
the Fi
with H
Relati
Hunt,
and A
cy the
preſum
ſelves
ſeaſona
caſes m
fellows
inence
a Hun
Caſe i
fired.
I ha

ſufficient, the Huntſman is to ſubmit, and go according to his Maſter's Order in all Humility, and Obedience.

It is neceſſary for a Huntſman *without all manner of Pride to be humble and obliging to all Gentlemen*, for it is by ſuch that he Lives, if he deſerve it, they are daily giving him Mony when Hunting, and if he be an obliging humble Man, and happens to be out of Service, Gentlemen who know him, will be apt to ſpeak for him, and introduce him to the Service of ſome other Gentleman who wants a Huntſman.

I have obſerved, when Gentlemen are in the Field; they commonly are very familiar with Huntſmen, and often talking to them in Relation to the Hounds, or Game they Hunt, and ſome Huntſmen that are Proud, and Ambitious not knowing themſelves, fancy they are all Fellows at Foot-Ball; and ſo, preſumptuouſly intrude, and throw themſelves into ſuch Gentlemens Company at unſeaſonable Times, ſo that Gentlemen in ſuch caſes muſt either ſeem ſhie in the Field to ſuch fellows, or ſeverely check ſuch their Impertinence, Wherefore it were more becoming a Huntſman not to caſt himſelf in ſuch a Caſe into Gentlemens Company unleſs deſired.

I have in the ſhorteſt Manner handled the afore-

Aforementioned Particulars, and have by ſeveral Inſtances made plain that a Huntſman ought to have every of the ſaid Qualifications, eſpecially *Care* and *Pains*, of which I will ſpeak a little further in General.

That he ought to be *Careful* is not to be Queſtioned, being *part of his Duty*, and that for which he receives *Wages*, he ought therefore to ſee his Kennel Clean, give his Hounds Meat, Air, and Exerciſe in due Seaſon, it being a ſhame for a Huntſman to have a naſty and dirty Kennel, when any Gentleman comes to ſee his Hounds in it. Beſides Hounds without Airing, or Exerciſe are conſequently out of Command and that Huntſman who hath no other Buſineſs, but to take care of a Pack of Hounds, and hath not them under Command, doth not deſerve his Wages, for he ought to command them in the Kennel, and even at their Meat, as alſo in their Airing: If any Hound be ſo Rude as not to be Commanded, he ought to Couple him up, and bate him ſeverely with a rateing Word ſutable to his Offence, and after two or three times Beating, ſo he would tremble to hear the Word of Rateing; a Huntſman ought to be very indulgent to his Hounds and familiar with them, Clapping, Cheriſhing and Encouraging them for well doing, likeways Rateing them and beating them ſevere-

ly

ly when guilty of a Fault! He ought to be indulgent and kind to his Hounds, to the end they may love him better than any other Man, and know and diſtinguiſh his Voice, and Horn, from that of another, and leaving all other Company may follow him wherever he goes, or calls them, for the Kinder he is to them, and the more familiar with them, the better they will love him, and conſequently the ſooner brought under command: For certainly where a Man will be loving to a Hound and familiar with him, ſo as to make a Hound have a more than ordinary Love for him, with Pains regularly made uſe of, he may make ſuch a Hound far exceed the common Practice of Hounds; for a Hound that loves a Man extraordinary well, need never be beaten more than once or twice for a Fault, before he will be reclaim'd from it, and quit it; if it be ſeaſonably done, that is, Beaten when and where he commits the Fault; a Hound by being often with a Man, comes to know what he ſays and what he would have him do.

I have obſerved Huntſmen when Hounds have been hunting the right Game, to have Occaſion to ſtop them till Gentlemen came up, or perhaps till ſome Hounds were got up that were fallen behind, or caſt out by ſome Accident, to have ſtopt them with the Word

Warr, and whipping and beating as ſeverely as if running at Sheep, or the wrong Game; and by ſuch irregular Methods, Hounds ſhall never know when to ſtop, or when not. In ſuch a Caſe, a Huntſman ſhould ride before his Hounds, ſaying, *Stop Hounds, Stop a little, Soft*; and when they are ſtop'd he ſhould encourage them, ſaying, *Well done, well done, Soft a little, Soft*, and keep them there with ſuch encouraging Words, till the Gentlemen or Hounds were got up, that he gave them Liberty to go on; on the contrary When Hounds hunt wrong Game, the Huntſman ſhould Stop or Rate them with another Countenance more ſevere, as *Warr Raſcal*, *Warr Hare*, or, *Warr Sheep*, and then couple them up, and beat them ſeverely.

I have obſerved, That any Gentleman or Country-man, who hath kept two or three Couple of Hounds of his own, and hunted them two or three Years himſelf, underſtands the finding of Game, and the managing of Hounds, and is able to give a better Deſcription of Hounds and Game, than ſome Huntſmen who hath ſerved a Gentleman in the Office or Employment for twenty Years together, and perhaps hunted twenty Couple of Hounds for the whole Time.

Brother Huntſman, I have in a few lines told you how you ought to be qualified,

y

ou undertake the Employment or Service of Huntſman to a Lord or Gentleman; if you re already qualified, and a compleat Huntſman, (as no doubt ſeveral are) as he who is not ick, needs no Phyſician, look on this as not irected to you, but to the younger and leſs xperienced Huntſman.

And whoever is ſo, I adviſe you to examine our ſelf duly, and find (by peruſing this) hich of the aforeſaid Qualifications you ant, and reſolve to ſpare no Labour or ains in making your ſelf Capable of what ou want, obſerving at all Times to make emarks in your Mind, or Note down every ccident that happens Extraordinary, as to e finding of Game, the looſing of Game, r the making of Recoveries, both on accidental ſudden Loſſes, and on cold dead Loſſes, ways conſidering, what was the real Cauſe Finding, Looſing or Recovering, and hen at any time after that any ſuch Thing ppens, recollect your Memory, how you und Game in ſuch a Place, and how, or by hat Means you came to ſuch a Loſs, and ade ſuch a Recovery, and by the ſame Rule Method immediatly put into Practice, you ay perhaps find Game, or retrieve a cold oſs; but whatever you do, mind that you are no Pains, ſo far as Time will allow you, her in finding of Game, Hunting, or re-

covering a Loſs, for taking extraordinary Pain freely is a great Vertue in Hunting; and be ſure that you endeavour to reclaim your ſelf from all ſuch Vice, as may be a hinderance to you, in making your ſelf a Maſter of that Noble Art of being an expert *Huntſman*.

Learn rather, *To fill your Horn than empty your Bottle.* Chuſe rather to frequent your Kennel, and there make your ſelf familiar with your Hounds than to frequent Ale-houſes and there be familiar with drunken Companions; value your ſelf more for deſterouſly Recovering a deſperate cold Loſt than for making Ten of your Pot-Companions Drunk; for except Covetouſneſs, there is no Vice ſo much an Enemy to Hunting as Drunkenneſs and Sloath; therefore ſhake off both, and allow the Time (formerly ſo loſt) for the future to be ſpent in taking Care of your Hounds and bringing them under Command.

Whatever Uſe you make of theſe Inſtructions or Advice here given, I aſſure you I had no other End in Writing, but your Benefit and Advantage, and the retrieving of that moſt noble and innocent Diverſion *Hunting*, which hath in thoſe Two laſt Ages loſt conſiderably, and given Ground to the Inſules of theſe three prevailing Enemies aforeſaid

foreſaid, *Coveteouſneſs*, *Drunkenneſs*, and *Sloath*, Therefore if you deſire to be an expert Huntſman, fix your Reſolution to maintain a vigorous War againſt them, and Arm your ſelf to againſt their Aſſaults, that they proving ineffectual, may leave you in the Poſſeſſion of a glorious Victory.

When in the Field a Hunting, endeavour to Imitate what you ſee good Huntſmen do; obſerve the Motion, and Behaviour of every Huntſman, think no ſhame to learn from any, for you may chance to learn one particular Matter from one, who is not ſo good a Huntſman as your ſelf, and ſo by retaining every Obſervation, you will in time find by your own Experience, what is neceſſary, and what is not; to conclude, you who are not yet an experienced Huntſman, pray learn to do ſo, before you give a too raſh Opinion of what I have here Wrote: And you who are expert already, to whom this is not intended, I beſeech you only judge of what is here with that Impartiallity and Conſideration, as if you were to Write and I to Judge.

As to Diſeaſes in Hounds, there are ſaid to be only three Sorts that generally prove Mortal and troubleſome, *viz*, *Madneſs*, *Mange*, and *Convulſions*, or *Falling-ſickneſs*.

To prevent *Madneſs*, when your Whelps are three or four Days old, with your Fin-

ger and Thumb twiſt the End off the
Sterns long or ſhort as you Pleaſe, and y
ſhall find a long String will follow it, whi
is ſaid to be a Means to prevent Madneſ
ſome are of Opinion that Worming is goo
but I never uſed it unleſs by chance with
Dog that proved very Greedy, and
was lank and poor, if right done it i
Means to make a Dog take Fleſh the bett
every Man knows how to do it, by Cutti
it along on each Underſide of the Tongue
and putting an Aul or a Needle Thread
under it, and ſo Raiſing it up and Cutti
or taking it away; while you Hunt Houn
twice a Week, and feed them Moderat
they will very ſeldom go Mad unleſs Bitt
a Mad-dog, and I uſed no other Reme
than what is Mentioned, only much Exer
by continual Hunting, which I take to
the beſt Help to prevent Madneſs, and I
ſerve ſome Men in going into the Field,
in coming Home or Travelling with Houn
if they chance to ſee a Curr Dog will ſet
their Hounds on him, and Encourage th
which is very Inconvenient for ſeveral R
ſons, but eſpecially for Madneſs, for I h
ſeveral times known Hounds Bitt by
Means, turned Mad, the Dog they run
being Mad, If you know a Hound to be
by a Mad-dog, Tye him up immediat

ſo as he can do no Hurt, and feed him there for a Month, or five Weeks, if he do not take the Madneſs, but if you obſerve any Alterations in him Shoot him to prevent Miſchief, no Dog that takes it can be Cured, tho' every Hound bitt by a Mad-dog will not Dye, nor go Mad, for I have had two Couple bitt at one Time by one Dog, and but one took the Madneſs, at another time I had a Couple and a Half bitt, and but one lived or miſs'd the Madneſs, the Poyſon which effects this is a Humour falling from the Brain to the Teeth and when the leaſt of this Venemous Moiſture gets into the Blood of a ſound Dog it infects all. Some Men are pleaſed to ſay that there are ſixteen Sorts of Madneſs, which I cannot diſprove, yet in my Opinion nothing can be properly call'd Madneſs, but that which enrages a Hound ſo as he bites Men, Cattle, Dogs, &c: And contrary to his common Nature, and uſual Cuſtom, (when well) runs from his Maſter or the Houſe where he was kept, for Example, ſome Hounds take a Gaping with their Mouths, and will ſcrape at their Mouths, as if they had a Bone in the Throat, yet will never offer to Bite, or be rude to their Maſter, but will be Senſible, and Civil till Death, which I believe to be a dead Palſie, that ſeizes them in the Head; likeways a Hound will take a Lankneſs, and Thinneſs

in his Body and will dye of it, which I believe to be a Founder, or Decay in the Gutts tho' it is call'd the lank Madneſs, and conſequently every Diſtemper a Hound dyes of, is call'd by ſome Men a Madneſs which is but a Mad Opinion; for a good Mettled Hound when in the Field a Hunting makes his Exerciſe ſo ſevere that it is Reaſonable to believe Diſtempers may enſue which will kill him. I have had ſeveral Hounds that after a hard Day's Hunting have in two Days took a Diſtemper, and dyed the Week following, which ſure was no Madneſs, but the effects of over exerciſe.

As for the *Mange*, tho' it be not Fatal, yet in effect is Incurable, till it have its Courſe, and if an old Hound have it ſeverely, he will ſcarce ever be ſo Fleet again, for the Mange is meer Jelly of ſalt Humour that lies between the Skin, and the Fleſh, part of which ſettles in the Joints, I have known Whelps of three Months old have it very ſeverely, Hounds kept in a Kennel are more ſubject to it, than thoſe at Liberty: To prevent it, keep your Kennel Clean and Plenty of dry Straw in it, for the Hounds to lye on, and running Water eſpecially after ſore Hunting, I had not in my Time ever two Couple of Hounds troubled with the Mange, the Reaſon for it was in my Thought, that I ſeldom

dom kept my Hounds in a Kennel, and I always took great Care of them after ſore Hunting, nor could I ever obſerve, or find any Reaſon to aſſure me what was the true Cauſe of taking the Mange, nor get a preſent Remedy for it; Shaveings of Pewter is very good given in Butter, or to waſh a Hound in the Lees of Sope boyl'd, or dipping in a hot Lime-pit, or in the Owſe of a Tanner's Fatt, or to rub all over with Brimſtone, and Train Oyl, or to run a Hot-Iron through his Skin, in ſeveral Places, but what I have obſerved to be moſt Effectual, is to take a Lime-ſtone half Burned and beat it to Powder, mixing it with a little Gun-powder, and Hogs-lard, and after the Hound is blooded, give him half an Ounce of the Shaveings of Pewter at twice in a little Freſh-Butter, then rub him all over with the Lime-ſtone, Gun-powder, and Hogs-lard as above; let him have plenty of clean Straw to lye on, and feed him with New Milk, or the Broth of freſh Meat, and a little Rye Meal, boyl'd in it, Fluxing I believe to be the chief Cure for the Mange, if it were poſſible for a Hound to be Governed in it.

The *Convulſion-Fitts*, or *Falling-Sickneſs*, *occaſion'd by Hounds running Hard*, for I ſcarce ever knew a Hound troubled with it, but an extraordinary good Mettled Hound, ſome take

take it in the Field, and ſome at Home after Hunting is over, I never knew any dye in the Field, but I have had ſeveral dead at Home two or three Days after a hard Chace, when a Hound hath it he will turn over often, and take a Staggering ſo as he cannot ſtand, and dyes commonly on the fourth or fifth Day, I have in this Condition given them Gliſters, Bled them, Cut off Ears, and Stern, yet never had any, but *one* who Recovered, whether by the Bleeding or not I know not, the beſt Method to prevent this Diſtemper is to feed well, and Lodge them Warm, and drie after Hunting.

* *

To the Right Honourable

RANDLE
Earl of ANTRIM.

My Lord,

THat elevated Generoſity and true Nobleneſs of Spirit, which all the World ſo juſtly admire in your Lordſhip, in nothing more appears, than in that exalted Paſſion you have for Hunting the Stag, a Creature ſo loſty, ſo bold, ſo ſwift, ſo every way fitted for the Object of manly Pleaſure, that the Chace of him has ever been eſteemed the moſt Gay, the moſt Daring, and the moſt Generous of all Chaces: Methinks I ſee your Lordſhip in all the heroick pleaſant Airs of that Diverſion, ſtanding Erect in your Saddle, Hollowing to your Hounds, your Wigg wafted by the Winds, your Eyes ſparkling with gladſom Joy, and your whole Mein expanded, as it were opened out, thrown abroad to the exulting Extacy: Pardon, my Lord, theſe unguarded Expreſſions

in

in ſhewing your Lordſhip to the World in all your Looſe of Pleaſure; I do it, my Lord, becauſe there is a Greatneſs in it which little narrow contracted Souls are not capable of, and I hope to ſee your Lordſhip often upon your own Mountains at this charming Diverſion, where you have the nobleſt Herd of Stags now in this Kingdom, and many of them too great to fall before any, but your Lordſhip: The following Eſſay on this Subject, is as juſtly your Lordſhip's as is,

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip's moſt Devoted

and Obedient Servant.

Arthur Stringer.

Of

Of Stag-Hunting.

THe Stag is calv'd in the latter End of *May* the Hinde carrys her Calf near nine Months, there are Hinds as Does that Calve in Harveſt, or Winter, tho' it is very Rare, I kill'd a Hinde in the latter end of *Auguſt* that had a Calf in her, and was within fourteen Days of her Calving; the Calf follows the Hinde a Year, and ſometimes two, for a Hinde that is Wild, and at large in a Country, very ſeldom hath a Calf oftner than every other Year, but if ſhe chance to have a Calf for two Years together, ſhe certainly proves Barren the Third; a Hinde in a Park, or Paddock where Deer are Tame, and well fed in the Winter will have Calfs for three Years together; a female Calf commonly keeps with the Hind till ſhe be three Years old, a male Calf generally leaves her at two, then he puts up his ſecond Head, when he comes to be five Years old, he never fails to Mew his Head in *March*, if it be a good Winter, and an early Spring then he Mews the ſooner, but if a bad, the Later, Stags Mew their Heads without

without reſpect to the Place, tho' ſome Authors are pleas'd to ſay, that they hide their Heads in the Earth, but they are miſtaken for want of Experience, the Stag indeed frequents the moſt Wet, Boggy, Fenny Ground, and therefore for the moſt Part Mews in ſuch Places; he will go twenty Miles to rutt, and will ſwim great Waters, if they are in his Way, eſpecially when to get into any Iſlands, Park, or other Ground where he hath been before, and when Rutt is over, will withdraw again into the Ground from whence he came.

A Stag is a Beaſt that *Swimes incomparably well, and takes any Broad, or deep Water very Boldly*; Yea I have known a Stag when Hunted into Soil in *Lough-Neah* in *Ireland* (which is freſh Water) to have Swimed at leaſt two Miles from any Shoar directly into the Water, and broke Water five Miles from the Place he took Soil, altho' I have very often ſeen Stags when Hunted to Soil, to drown themſelves, and no Dog near them; yea ſeveral times, and not one Hundred Paces from Shoar, and the Cauſe as I apprehended proceeded from the Roughneſs of the Water, I have likeways ſeen ſeveral, both Stags and Bucks ſink to the Bottom (not when they drown'd of themſelves as aforeſaid) but when the Hounds have ſeiz'd them in

in the Water and got upon them, and drown'd them, then the Remedy is if in deep Water to order your Horſe to be walked, and ſit down, and have Patience for two or three Hours, and he will riſe to the top of the Water of himſelf, if not intangled, or faſt at the Bottom, the Reaſon that I always believed for it, is that as ſoon as he is clear cold there riſes a kind of Swelling in his Body which infallibly heaves him to the Top of the Water; I have often lyen down to ſleep on the Shoar, and the Hounds about me, and ordered my Boy to walk my Horſe, and obſerve the Place, and he hath had the Deer on Shoar before he hath awaked me, ſo ſoon as he moves to the Top of the Water he drives before the Wind; where it happens to be ſhallow Water of two or three Fathom, I have Mark'd the place Exactly, and with a Boat and a long Pole have moved him below, and he would come up to the Top without waiting for his cooling.

I have read ſeveral Authors who treat of Stag-hunting, who ſay they have Hunted Stags into the Sea, that did Swim four or five Leagues, and have been taken up by Fiſhermen: Truly I believe a Stag when hunted to Soil, and got paſt his Knowledge might Wander, and be carried by the Water, that

is

is, by Wind or Tide; for I have hunted several Stags into Soil that have not been three Miles from Shore where they have loſt themſelves, and been Swiming backwards and forwards, not knowing where they were, until a Boat hath gone for them and brought them to Land. I once hunted a Stag into Soil in very calm Weather, and he did Swim one hundred Paces one Way, and perhaps the ſame Way back again, ſometimes he would Swim a great Ring round about, ſo I got a Boat and went to him, he never minded me; I handled him, and found him but a young Deer, and really no Veniſon. ſo ſometimes I led, and ſometimes drove him toward the Shore till he found Bottom, then he ſtood and would not go aſhore, tho' within thirty Paces of dry Land, when I went to move him, he made ſtraight at me, and would not give way one Foot, I left him thinking when he did ſee nothing to annoy him, he would come aſhore of himſelf; but contrary to my Expectation, next Morning I found him Dead within ten Paces where I left him.

I could produce a great many more Inſtances to prove that a Stag when Hunted Swimes out of his Knowledge, and looſeth himſelf: For the Nature of a Stag is by Water as by Land; a Stupid, ſtubborn Beaſt

whe

when Diſturb'd, or Hunted to Bay ; Hunt a Stag out of his Covert, and the Ground that he is acquainted with, and he hath no Regard whither he runs, but ſtraight a Head he goes while he is able to run, yea through *Towns* and *Villages*, if they happen in his Way, unleſs he chance to be ſtopt with Men, or Dogs, he will not ſtop, or ſink any where while he is able to Trot, unleſs he ſtay a while to cool himſelf in ſome River, or Lough lying in his Way, I knew a Stag only diſturb'd by a Curr-dog, that did not follow him a Quarter of a Mile from the place he Unharboured him, run twelve Miles into the plain Country, where he was at laſt pull'd down by Maſtiffes, and ſo kill'd : ſeveral Accidents of this Nature I have ſeen with Stags both by Land, and Water, ſo that I have very good Reaſon to believe, and be ſatisfied that a Stag when he hath either run, or ſwim'd till he is out of his Knowledge he goes on without any Regard either to the Place, or his own Safety : I know and own that where a Stag hath Acquaintance with other Ground, and Deer in another Forreſt or Covert ten or twenty Miles from where he is Unharboured, he will run that with a great deal of Care, and will beat Soil if he Lights upon it, in his Road, and keep a River for a Mile or two together, and will

ply the moſt obſcure Ground, all the Way he runs, yea, and ſometimes if he finds the Hounds ſtick to him in thoſe Grounds with which he was formerly Acquainted, he will Endeavour to go back, as far as he is able towards the Grounds where he was Unharboured, and truly when a Gentleman with a good Pack of Hounds meets with ſuch a Deer it is the fineſt of Chaſes; You muſt believe that this Deer runs the Ground that he is Acquainted with, with true Caution, and is a different Caſe from a Stag that is running ſtrange Ground, and clean out of his Element.

The Stag and Hinde are ſaid to *live very long*, and truly I believe they do, if they are at large in a Fenny, woody Country, or Mountain, or Forreſt, Unconfined, but in a Park with Plenty of Deer, they do not generally live ſo long, and it is the very ſame Caſe with Fallow-Deer, tho' I do not believe a Fallow-deer will live ſo long as a Red-deer; take a Red-deer's Calf before he have any Horns, and geld him, and he ſhall never have any; likeways geld a Stag when he hath Horns, and be it at what Time of the Year ſo ever; he will if he lives in three Weeks, or a Month's Time, infallibly caſt his Horns, and ſo new Ones grow up which he ſhall never caſt, nor fray, but will always have

have a Velvet Head, unleſs running through Buſhes, or rank Covert do tear off the Velvet, or ſome Part of it.

Both Red and Fallow deer do hear, and ſee incomparably well, when they are quiet at their Food; but Crack a Stick or make the leaſt Noiſe, and they preſently hear it, and ſtand at Gaze, and then if you move your Hand they'l ſee it; when running or hunted they neither hear nor ſee ſo well, if they have the Wind they will Wind a Man a great Way off. The Stag is ſure (if it be a good Seaſon) to Mew, or caſt his Head in *March*, if he be an old Deer, and never fails to be full ſummm'd in the Middle of *July*, (that is) his Head is grown up to full Perfection, as large as it will be that Year, but to ſpeak the truth, I never ſaw any Stag good Veniſon before the middle of *Auguſt*; the Veniſon of a Stag is very good Meat, and if very fat will be long Preſerved, but a Barren or dry hinde in Seaſon, tho' not ſo fat, is much better, and more delicious Veniſon.

You may Hunt the Stag from the firſt of *June* to the laſt of *September*, for tho' an old Stag's Head is up at the latter end of *May*, (as I told you before) his Veniſon is not in Seaſon, till the middle of *Auguſt*, and continues only till the laſt of *September*, tho' every Year is not alike, for there is fourteen

Days Difference, between a good early Sea-
ſon, and a Bad, and late ; the Hinde is in
Seaſon in the latter End of *Auguſt*, and if
ſhe lye quiet in a dry Country, and good
Paſture, continues till near Candlemaſs.

When the Stag's Head is full ſumm'd, and
grown hard, then he frays it, (that is) he
rubs off the Velvet : where a Stag lies a
quiet all the Summer, he hath always in
ſome moiſt Piece of Ground, a broken Place
in the Earth, where the Water doth ſtand
and either Bog, or Clay, all wrought to
Mortar, where he wallows every Day like
a Hog which is properly call'd going to
Steep, and he generally comes there every
Day, and will throw himſelf in as if you
would throw in a Block, and there he will
lye a Conſiderable Time firſt on one Side
and then on the other, Striking his Horns in
to the Earth, and ſhaking his Head ; his go-
ing out of that Place is call'd *Breaking* ; when
he breaks he ſtands up in the aforeſaid
Hole, or Bog, and leaps as far as he can Poſ-
ſibly out of it, then ſhakes himſelf, and walks
to his Harbour.

He goes to *Rut* about the 20*th* of *Septem-*
ber, and by *Michalmas*, he begins to put
the *Rut* Vigorouſly, and never eats at all
but continually follows the Hinds, and will
go wandring to and fro, always holding

his Head, and Bellowing with ſuch a Hideous loud Voice, that you may hear him two Miles in a Calm Night; he continues at Rut *ſeven*, or *eight* Weeks.

As to his Vertue, his Veniſon if well dreſs'd is fit for a Prince, his Horns are very good for ſeveral Uſes, his Skin (in my Thought) makes not ſo good Leather as the Bucks, tho more eſteemed, his Fat which is call'd Sewit is very good, and much Deſir'd by the Apothecary, but his Marrow is much better for any Ach or Pain, his Pizle is ſaid to be of great Vertue, and there is alſo a pretty large Griſtle, or Bone in his Heart that is very much eſteem'd by the Apothecaries.

The proper Seaſon for Stag-hunting, *with the beſt Manner how to Hunt him.*

THe Seaſon to Hunt the Stag, if for Sport or Pleaſure begins in *June*; but his Veniſon is not in Seaſon till *Auguſt*, the firſt and chief Buſineſs in Stag-hunting, is Unharbouring, and finding, ſo you are firſt to conſider what Sort of Country it is you Hunt in, if in a Mountainy Country, and no Covert but Health, and Mountain, then the higheſt, and roughеſt Mountain is the likelieſt

Place to find him; for a Stag will harbou
on the very Top of a high Mountain, o
often on the South-eaſt Side of it, for th
Comfort of the Morning-Sun, and will g
two or three Miles (if in *Auguſt* or *Septembe*
to take his Food in Corn-Fields, near t
Skirt of the Mountain, but in the firſt Plac
I would adviſe you to inform your ſelf t
beſt Way you can from the Country-peop
whatMountain theDeer are oftneſt ſeen upo
In the next Place you have *Four* Ways of k
formation, when in the Ground where t
Deer do frequent, firſt by the *Slot*; ſecon
ly the *Fraying-ſtocks*, (that is) where
Frays, and *rubs* his Head. Thirdly the *Sta*
where he Wallows in the Mire, which w
be in ſome Moſs-hole or moiſt Boggy Pla
the fourth by his Fewmets (that is) his D
dure or Dung, as to his *Slot*, you muſt
veryCareful to obſerve,whether theStag h
been Running, or Walking, and whether
hath a large *Slot*; but if you can find
Marks of his Dew-claps then you may ju
certainly, for if an old Stag they will be b
Large, and Wide; as for his *Fraying-Sta*
where Stags are, in the latter End of J
Auguſt, and *September*, they are infall
rubbing their Heads againſt any ſuch Sor
ſmall Tree, as will bend a little, and do
all the Bark off it, eſpecially in the Mo

of S
Mar
the
he h
Deer
Fray
never
where
a Ro
grow
gainſt
Fray u
you fi
ſelf it
ſure to
Mark
are mu
knotte
ll thef
ways be
nd Jud
If the
your be
with a
where y
tag wil
end, to
rivers,
Mountai
hunted

of *September*, they beat very much, by this Mark you may be ſure that it is a Male-deer, the Larger, and ſtronger the Tree is, where he hath *Fray'd*, the more likely to be an old Deer, for tho' an old Deer does ſometimes Fray on a ſmall Stick, yet a young Deer does never *Fray* on a Thick Tree: in a Mountain, where a Stag can find no Tree he Frays on a Rock, and ſometimes on Willows that grow by the ſide of little Brooks, as alſo againſt Banks of Earth, and young Deer will *Fray* upon Tufts of Heath; as to his *Steeps* if you find them, you may likewiſe aſſure your ſelf it is a Male Deer, and commonly you are ſure to find his *Slot* there, and often the Mark of his Horns, as to his Fewmets they are much larger than that of a Hinde and knotted, and guilded all with Slime, but in all theſe Marks, and tokens there muſt always be ſomething left to the Knowledge, and Judgement of the Huntſman.

If there be many Mountains nigh together, your beſt way will be to place a Man or Two with a Couple of Hounds on every Mountain, where you have any Reaſon to believe the Stag will take a Head, and order thoſe you ſend, to ſtand ſo as to have a Proſpect of the Rivers, and Brooks that deſcend from the Mountains, for moſt commonly when a Deer is hunted, he takes the Advantage of a Ri-

ver to fall down from the Mountain by, and ſometimes he keeps at Soil within the River, and ſometimes by the River's ſide, and keep only two or three Couple of your ſtaunchest Hounds with your ſelf, and one or two of the Country-Fellows that live near, and one of your own who can help you to Rate a Hound if wrong, and go in the Morning early in calm Weather if poſſible, for Wind is a great Hindrance in Hunting, eſpecially on Mountains, you muſt conſider that if there be any great Covert near the Mountain, or far off that you have Reaſon to believe the Deer may fly to, place a Relay accordingly, ſo as to ſee if the Stag takes a Head that Way, likewiſe inform your ſelf what great Waters, Loughs, or Rivers are near the Mountain, for commonly a Stag will when Hunted go to Soil in one of theſe Waters; the moſt material Thing in ſuch a Country is finding a Deer, and getting your Hounds in together, and next to keep in Cry of your Hounds, for without help in ſuch a Country where Loughs and great Rivers are, a Stag, may baffle a good Pack of Hounds.

Think it not ſtrange, that a Stag will to cool himſelf, ſometimes keep at Soil in a River for a Mile or more, when he hath got a Head down the Water, unleſs he come to ſome Rock or Precipice that he cannot get over

over, and muſt break Water, but when you come at ſuch a Water, and find that by his Heading into the Water, or by the Pointing or Crying of the Hounds, or by the Spraints of Water on the Stones, or by any Mark that you are ſure he is down the Water, if two Huntſmen, get one on each Side the River, and draw the Hounds at leaſure down each ſide, (for by Galloping too faſt you may miſs where he hath broke Water) and ſo bring your ſelf and Hounds to great Loſs; if but one Huntſman, take that ſide of the River where you have the moſt Advantage of the Wind, and keep near the River's ſide, and ſome of your Hounds will be apt to beat or try over the River, and ſo you can hardly miſs where he hath broke Water, my Reaſon to deſire you keep near the Water-ſide, is, Leſt you ſhou'd miſs and overſhoot him at Soil, as likewiſe keeping near the River-ſide will encourage ſome of your Hounds to keep the other ſide of the Water, tho' if a Deer have broke Water, your Hounds will be apter to hit it further from the River-ſide than ſo near, becauſe of the Water that may fall from him and fill his Slot at his coming out of the River: yet notwithſtanding for the aforeſaid Reaſons, I think it beſt to keep near the River-ſide.

When

When a Stag is in a Forreſt or Covert where he is acquainted, he will (to cool himſelf) beat Soil often, and uſe what Policy he hath there, (which is not much) but if in ſtrange Ground, he will ſtay no longer than to cool himſelf in ſuch a River or Water as happens ſtraight before him, until he be ſo Weak, as that he is not able to run further, and then he will keep a River or Lough while he is able to Swim; but if poſſible, keep ſtill near your Hounds, as well to help them at Soil, as if it happen that they come into a High-way, Plowed-land, or a great Flock of Sheep or Cattle, which may be the Occaſion of Hounds being at a Loſs ſometimes, eſpecially in hot Weather.

When a Stag can run no longer, he generally ſtands at Bay, if his Head is hard, then let both Men and Hounds have a care.

Here is one material Point which a Huntſman or Gentleman ought to obſerve, that is, If you are in with your Hounds, and can poſſibly be ſure to be as ſoon at the Stag as the Hounds, if ſo alight and ſeize him by the Hind-leg, and then get to his Beam, and ſo you will (when he is weak run) command him as you pleaſe; it is eaſier and ſafer to ſeize five Brace of Stags at firſt, when the Hounds come up to him or them, than one Stag when he hath ſtood a while at Bay and finds that, he

he can beat off the Hounds, tho' many Men when they come up ſo to the Hounds and Deer, will ſtand by waiting for the Companys coming up, and ſo finds by having too much Time, that he can make both the Hounds and Men give Way, and beſure they muſt come in with Danger that do ſeize him after that; but when it happens ſo, if there be any Buſh, Wood, or Covert near the Deer, come as nigh him as you can with a Hanger or Sword drawn in your Hand and cut his Ham-ſtrings, and then he ſhall not be able to hurt Man or Dog, if you cannot by the Help of Covert come ſo nigh him, then Encourage all your Hounds and go ſtraight to him, and when the Hounds obſerve your approach towards him, they will be the bolder, and perhaps pinch and ſeize him, and then when he minds the Hounds moſt, come you up, and either ſeize him, or cut his Ham-ſtrings; if you ſeize, the Hounds will ſeize and aſſiſt you, and likewiſe the Men.

I have been at the Death of a hundred Brace of Stags, and did continually by theſe Means aforeſaid ſeize them, obſerving always the firſt Opportunity as the beſt and ſafeſt; tho' at any time the Danger is not ſo great as it appears, for when a Stag is run ſo weak that he is forc'd to ſtand at Bay, he hath no great Strength to do any hurt, if a Man be quick

quick and careful: Sometimes a Deer will break Bay, and if ſo, follow as faſt as you can, and when he runs from you, the Hounds will pinch and ſeize him, then ſeize with the Hounds if you can, and ſo you come into him ſafe: I have waded into the Water where it was ſhallow, to a Stag that hath ſtood at Bay, where there hath neither been Buſh nor Briar or any Manner of Shelter, and by encouraging the Hounds, have made them Bay him ſo cloſe, that I have come behind him and ſeized him, and when the Hounds ſaw me ſeize, they ſeized alſo; and ſo I accompliſhed my Buſineſs with Safety, as always I thank GOD.

I once run a Stag to Bay, and happen'd not to be in with the Hounds, the Stag was very old, but it fell out to be where there was ſome Covert of low Wood; I took a Quarter-ſtaff out of my Boy's Hand, and made at the Deer, he was full ready to receive me, and made at me with extreme Vigor; but by the Help of the Covert of Buſhes and Wood I miſt his Puſhes, and did at every Carrier give him a Stroke or two over the Head with the Quarter-ſtaff, inſomuch that I ſtruck his Antliers clear through the Quarter-ſtaff as if it had been bored with an Augre, by which Strokes I aſtoniſhed him ſo, that the Hounds did ſeize, and then I

ſeized

ſeized, and got his Head to the Ground, but could not with all the Aſſiſtance the Hounds made me, without more help get him down.

I was once at the Hunting of a Stag to Bay, and after he was ſeized and his Throat cut, the Men all ſtood off him, he bounced up, and run about thirty Paces, where one of the Huntſmen had his Mare tyed to a Tree, the Deer being undoubtedly Blind, ran directly againſt the Mare with his Antliers, and there fell dead; the Mare was ſore wounded, and died ſometime after: I would therefore adviſe all Gentlemen and Huntſmen, when they have a Stag run to Bay and ſeiz'd, never let him go, or run any more for two Reaſons, firſt, you may aſſure your ſelf he can never run then to any Purpoſe to make Sport, the other is that after he is in Hands if you let him go he is Stupified, or amazed, raiſed, or blinded ſo, that he runs upon either Man, or beaſt that ſtands before him, without taking any more Notice of them, than if he did not ſee them, ſo that if he hath Strength he is more likely to do harm than at firſt ſeizing.

Some Stags when ſo ſeized will Bellow, and Roar with a very loud hideous Noiſe, ſo that it is very Dreadful to Strangers: I was once Hunting a Stag in my Lord *Conway*'s Parks at *Portmore*, a great many Peo-

ple

ple being in the Field both on Horſeback, and Foot, but the Stag happening to turn Head, and ſtand at *Bay* in a Piece of Ground ſurrounded with Bog, ſo that a Horſe could not Ride in, but there was at leaſt a Dozen of Foot-men in all which were got up into Trees to ſecure themſelves, hearing my Hounds at *Bay*, I allighted, and ran in, where I found one Hound ſore wounded, and ſtanding bleeding, the reſt Baying at the Deer, being in a Paſſion to ſee a good Hound ſo wounded, I ran violently in to ſeize the Deer, the Hounds were upon my Approach no leſs forward, the Men who had climb'd up in ſeveral Trees about, rais'd a Shout that I would certainly be kill'd, and that I was running upon my own Death, the Deer was as ready to meet me as I him, but by the Help of a little willow Buſh I put by or miſt the firſt Carrier, and ſo I ſeized and the Hounds likewiſe, but in ſtrugling the Deer and I fell both to the Earth, and my Leg lying croſs a Stick under him, I had him by the Beam being a hold I thought moſt ſafe to keep him down, he roared Extremely the Hounds made a very great Cry, I call'd to the Men for help, but all in vain, they pretended they could not hear me for the Noiſe of the Deer and Hounds, but if they heard not, they could not but ſee me, for they had come

come in as near as they durſt, when the Deer was at *Bay*, and got into Trees, I lay in this Condition for near a Quarter of an Hour till a Gentleman who was a Hunting with me came to my Relief, and ſo we cut his Throat and then they came ſneaking out of the Trees relating the great Danger they had paſt before they had got up into them, I never had any Hurt by a Stag, but the ſoreneſs of my Leg that time ſo bruiſed by the Weight of the Deer on the Stick which only troubled me for the ſpace of a Week: There are ſeveral Men now Living who can affirm all I have here wrote touching a Deer at *Bay*, and ten Times more to be true, But ſo much for Stag-hunting in a Mountainy Country, and killing a Stag at *Bay*.

Next for Hunting a Stag in a low fenny boggy Country. Suppoſe you go to find or unharbour a Stag in a low fenny Country where there is plenty of great Coverts, then inform your ſelf which are the moſt wet and obſcure Coverts, and leſt frequented with People; or of any fenny Bog or Wood, where Willows, Reeds or Bull-ruſhes grow; for a Stag will commonly harbour in ſuch ſort of Grounds, if he can find any dry Place, or high Root, where he can lye dry: I have known a Stag to Wade very deep, yea ſometimes to

Swim

Swim in to ſuch a place to his Lair or Harbour where he could lye undiſturb'd.

When Stags are in ſuch a Country, you cannot fail to find them, for all the Marks and Foyls of a Stag, are more eaſily and plainly ſeen in ſuch ſort of Ground, than in mountainy Ground, his Slot in the ſoft Ground, his Fraying in the edges of Coverts, and his Steeps, as alſo, when he comes out of his Steeps, he leaves Clay and wet upon every Buſh that he touches as he goes to his Harbour, likewiſe where he Feeds you may find his Slot, in Fryths, or Coppices, Corn, Peaſe or Flax, which generally grows in ſuch a Country; as likewiſe, you may find where he leaps in or out of corn Fields, and Meadows: Hinds and young Deer will leap and play on the dry hard Ground, near where they Harbour, but an old Deer does never leap and play ſo.

When you go to find a Stag in ſuch Ground, take only a Couple of Finders (that you are ſure are ſtaunch) with you into the Covert, and cauſe all your other Hounds to be Coupled or Harled, and have two or three People with them, and let them keep within hearing of you, and ſtill under the Wind, if you have the Fortune to unharbour the Stag, then blow your Horn, and Hollow for the other Hounds, and lay them on fairly be-

Hind

hind the Hounds that unharboured the Deer, without Whooping or Hollowing, for that will make them over run their Game, be apt to change, and breed diſorder; but fail not to have your Company ordered to ride every Man alone under the Edges of the Coverts ſo as they may ſee what ſort of Deer breaks Covert, and what the Hounds hunt, for if they hold to him for one half Hour, in which time he will be well blown) there is little danger but they will ſtick to him; then you may draw near the Hounds, and encourage them both with the Horn and Voice, and a Deer in ſuch a Country will be apt to run from one Covert to another, where he hath been acquainted, and perhaps will beat Soil in ſome River, or Lough that happens to be in the Way, and ſo go ſink in ſome Covert nigh.

Note, That a Stag in ſuch Ground cannot run half ſo long as a Stag in a Mountain, for in low fenny Ground a Stag hath better Food, and dothnot ramble or go ſo far for it, beſides he is heavier, and better Veniſon commonly; and another Reaſon is, that he runs ſlow in ſofter heavier Ground, tho' I have known a Stag, when firſt Unharboured, to run an Hour before ten Couple of Hounds in one Covert, that hath not contained two hundred Acres of Ground: But note, That when a Stag

keeps a Covert ſo, it is in hard Ground, for in Boggy ſoft Ground he cannot hold it, but muſt break Covert, when he can run no longer he goes to Soil or ſtands at Bay, and how to manage him then, I have already told you, according to the beſt of my Experience and Obſervations: When you have ſeiz'd the Stag, blow a Call to bring in the Company, and likewiſe blow the Death, and Hollow the Whoop, that all who hears may know the Deer is down; when the Gentlemen are come in, then the chief Keeper, or Huntſman there in place, may preſent a ſharp Knife to the firſt Gentleman of Quality, in at the Fall of the Stag, ſo that he may cut his Throat; then call your Hounds to the Blood, clapping, cheriſhing, and encouraging them, ſtill re-cheating with your Horn, as well to encourage your Hounds, as to call in your Company, if any of them be out; then the chief Keeper or Huntſman, laying the Deer on his Back, may preſent the Knife to the chief Perſon of Quality to take Say, to try how Fat he is, then Paunch him, and if you hunt no more that Day, throw the Paunch to the Hounds as a Reward, then ſtrip the Skin off his Neck as far as is convenient (not ſpoiling the Veniſon) and cut the Fleſh on the upper ſide to the Bone, and ſo preſent the Hanger to a third Gentleman, to cut the Head off, when done

done, cut and ſcutch all the Fleſh off the Neck, that the Hounds may the eaſier pull it off, and rub it with the hot Blood, and ſo taking hold of the two Beams of the Head, call all the Hounds to it, ſo as they may pull and tear as long as they pleaſe, always encouraging them with your Voice and Horn, (as to any other Way of making or encouraging your Hounds, either by the Deer's Breath or Pizle, I have already told you) then let the chief Keeper or Huntſman take ſome of the Blood, and offer to all the Gentlemen there to blood them withal; ſome will hold their Faces to be blooded, and ſome will waſh their Hands with it; then let all the Gentlemen, Keepers, and Huntſmen who uſe Horns, ſtand round the Deer and Blow the Death, and all at once give the Whoop: The dainty Morſels in him, they are, The *Tongue*, the *Tenderlings*, if his Head be tender, the *Roots* of the *Ears*, the *Hinchpin*, part of the *Caul*, and the *Dulcets*; then the chief Keeper or Huntſman, muſt wait on the Maſter of the Game, or the chief Perſon there preſent, to know where the Stag muſt be carried, and how diſpoſed of; and ſo order a Servant to get a ſtrong Horſe and Car, to carry him accordingly.

To the Right Honourable

Lord Viſcount Maſſareen.

My Lord,

I Have had the Honour of being known to your Lordſhip from my Youth up until now, and have all along obſerved your Lordſhip's ſeveral Parks very well ſtock't with Deer, and good Keepers to take Care of them, which your Lordſhip's regular Care and good Management has continually ſupported and kept up, not only to the Diverſion of Gentlemen without Doors, but likewiſe to the chearful Entertainment of them within; for your Lordſhip's open Hoſpitallity has made your Table a conſtant Circle of Gentlemen; and Veniſon (when in Seaſon) I have obſerved to be ever one ſtanding Diſh, to help to Crown your Feaſts: And my Lord, by placing your Lordſhip

at the Head of this Treatiſe, I do no more than ſingle your Lordſhip out, as the higheſt and beſt BUCK in the Herd; not to run your Lordſhip down, but that you may be obſerved alone not only as one of the beſt Patrons of Deer, but of Keepers and Huntſmen too, the meaneſt of which, begs leave to Inſcribe this ſmall Diſcourſe of **Buck-hunting**, *together with the Behavior and Buſineſs of a Keeper to your Lordſhip, and ſubſcribe himſelf,*

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip's moſt Dutiful

humble Servant

Arthur Stringer.

THE

* *

THE *Nature* and *Property* OF THE BUCK.

THE Buck is generally found in the latter End of *May*, or in the Beginning of *June*, I have known Fawns to fall in *September*, *October*, or *November*, but it is a great Chance: The Doe carrieth her Fawn almoſt nine Months, till it be a Month old it lies continually, unleſs when the Doe comes to it to give it Suck, and then it will perhaps walk a little with her, and without reſpect to the Place wherever ſhe ſtands ſtill the Fawn will lye down and fall aſleep, and ſo it lies till ſhe come again to it; you may take it up with your Hands till it be near a Fortnight old, and then it begins to look about it, and when you come to take it, 'twill run away; when the

Doe doth miſs it, ſhe runs to and fro about the Place where ſhe had it laſt, and makes a great Noiſe calling it, and when it hears her, it anſwers her, and ſo they meet: (the Hinde and her Calf do find each other the ſame way) The Fawn commonly follows the Doe till ſhe have another, then ſhe forſakes it, and minds the youngeſt; yet I have known a Pricket to find out his Mother after, and keep with her notwithſtanding the young Fawn; and a Tegg (which is a Pricket's Siſter) does commonly follow the Doe till ſhe be two Years old: After a Deer is a Buck of the fourth Head, or eight Years old, it is hard to be certain what Age he is; only you may know if he be a very old Deer by his Beam and Bur, his Antliers long and Beam thick; if an old Deer, the Bur cloſe to his Head.

The Buck and Doe live very long, but in a Park (where they are confin'd, and well ſtock'd with Deer) will not live ſo long: The Buck never fails to Mew, or caſt his Head in the latter end of *April*, or the beginning of *May*, tho' you muſt obſerve, That in an early Spring, he Mews, and is Veniſon ſooner by ten Days, than in a late Spring and backward Seaſon; in the latter end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, he is full Summ'd, and doth Fray his Head; he goeth to Rut in the middle of *September* or ſooner. Here note,

That

That in a Park where old Deer and Does are very plenty, the Rut begins ſooner by ten Days, than it doth in a Country where Deer are abroad at large: The Buck continues at Rut till the latter end of *October*, and purſues the Does extreme vigorouſly: I have ſeen a Buck chace a Doe and turn her, and ſhe would turn as a Hare before a Grey-hound, and when ſhe could do no more, would lie flat down, and the Buck would bite her, and beat her with his Fore-feet to make her riſe; I have ſeveral times rode to them when the Doe hath been lying ſo, and the Buck would hardly move till I came juſt upon them, and when moved, would not go ſixty Paces, but ſtand in ſight till I was gone, and then to her again; if I moved the Doe, he would not fail to run directly after her as faſt as poſſible till he overtook her again.

Bucks do fight with one another at Rut-time very deſperately, yea, they will break off their Horns at the Beam, which is a very ſtrange Thing, conſidering how ſtrong a Buck's Horn is, I have ſeen them fight till the Blood hath run both at Noſe, and Ears; I once ſaw a Brace of Bucks fighting, and came to them; they were ſo eager to have Revenge of each other; that they would not part, until I laid my hand upon the haunches of one of them, and then he run,

but

but they did not go twenty Paces from me, but fell to Battle again, so I stood to see, and make observation what the Event would be, and observed Blood run out at their Mouths, or Noses, and at last after a long fierce Battle, one of them was forced to give Way, the Conqueror hath always that Generosity as not to follow or pursue far.

A Buck will some time go ten Miles to *Rut*, and will when *Rut* time is over, withdraw to the place from whence he came, I knew a black Buck, which not many Years before the Writing of this came from my Lord *Massareen*'s Park at *Antrim* in *September* 1699, into my Lord *Conway*'s Parks at *Portmore*, and staid there till the latter end of *November* following, and then of himself withdrew to the aforesaid Park at *Antrim* again, and in *September* 1700, came back to *Portmore* Park again, and staid till *Rut* was over, and withdrew as before, In *June* 1701 my Lord *Massareen* being Hunting a Buck, in his own Park at *Antrim*; the Noise of the Hounds happened toDisturb or Rouze the said black Buck, only from his Lair, and without being Hunted, or any further Annoyed, he was in less than three Hours time in the Parks with us at *Portmore*, at least eight or nine Miles distant from the other, in *August* following, My Lord *Massareen* sent his

his Keeper, and Huntſman with his Hounds to *Portmore* to Hunt the ſaid Buck, and accordingly we rouzed him, and run him fairly to Death in and near the Parks at *Portmore*. I am ſo Poſitive, that this was My Lord *Maſſareen*'s Buck, becauſe he was ſeen ſeveral times go back, and forward, and at that time, nor ſince the late War, we had not a black Male-deer in *Portmore* Park ſave this; but had ſeveral of his Fawns. I could inſtance ſeveral Bucks that have gone *ten*, or *twelve* Miles to *Rut* and when *Rut*-time was over would withdraw to the Ground where they lay all Year.

An old Buck (if in a good Country where he lies quiet) will be good Veniſon by the 20*th* of *May*, and continues in good Seaſon till the 14*th* of *September* or longer, if a drie Seaſon a Buck of the firſt Head, or ſore, will be in Seaſon till the 20*th* or 27*th* of *September*.

Keepers and Huntſmen ſay that Deer go ſooner to *Rut* in wet Weather, than in dry; but they do not, tho' one Night in wet Weather ſhall do them more Hurt, than three in dry, for the Clay, Dirt, and Earth that they ſcrape, and tumble in with their Fighting, and chaſing the Does doth ſtick to them, and the Rain, and the Wet makes them look very ill. They have Places off which they

they ſcrape the Graſs, and where they meet every Night, which are call'd Treating Places; which in wet Weather do dirty the Does very much; the wet Dirt, and Clay with the Rain, doth certainly waſte their Veniſon, and make it Red, more than Dry Weather; but the very Time of going to *Rut* or the Doe taking Buck is the ſame thing Wet or Dry according to the time of Fawning.

As ſoon as a Buck hath Fray'd his Head, he begins to gather Courage, and to ramble in the Night, and to accompany the Does, and likewiſe to Covet them, as alſo his Neck begins to ſwell, and he to fight with his Companions wherever he meets them, and does continually uſe the Treating Places; which Rambling, and Accompanying the Does, is the Reaſon, that an old Deer does run Harder, and make a better Chaſe in *September*, than many of the three Months before; he being then better in Wind, and not filling his Paunch ſo, as in the three Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

The Doe is in Seaſon in *Auguſt*, and if a dry Winter, and good Paſture will be Tolerable Veniſon till *February*.

Take a Male Fawn, and geld him, and he ſhall never have any Horns, he is called a Heaver, and in ſome Grounds very rarely ever

ever good Veniſon, unleſs very old, take a Buck and Geld him, and he will in a Month, or *ſix* Weeks caſt his Head, and immediately put forth a new One, which new Head he will keep as long as he Lives, and never caſt nor Fray it, unleſs the Velvet be torn off by Thorns, or Buſhes by running in and through Coverts; theſe are call'd gelt Bucks, and commonly prove very high Veniſon.

Take a Female Fawn and ſplay her, and when ſhe comes to be *ſix* Years old, ſhe will be very high Veniſon, and generally much larger than any other Doe; the Reaſon that I give for it is, that ſhe had never taken Buck nor had Fawn; but whatever is the Reaſon it is certain they are larger, and better Veniſon than other Does; for I have ſplay'd *fifty* Brace of Fawns in a Seaſon, for ſeveral Seaſons together, and have killed many of them after they have been *five*, or *ſix* Years old, which proved both large and high Veniſon.

The Doe when in her Prime is very high Veniſon and may be very long Preſerved, tho' not ſo high altogether as the Buck; yet in my Thought (if not too old) her Veniſon eats much more Tender, Delicate, and Pleaſant; here know that quiet Lying, good Paſture, and large Compaſs is (with Age) that

that which makes all Deer fat, and high Veniſon, now what I mean by quiet Lying, is that your Deer be no ways Diſturbed by Stealers in the Night, or by your own Hunting in the Day, by Maſtiffes, Spaniels, or Curr-dogs, which do very often annoy and Diſturb Deer, as to the Paſture, if the Graſs be ſhort (providing it be made ſo with Cattle) your Veniſon may be good; but if the Graſs be made ſhort with Deer, it is very rare if any high Veniſon, as to what I mean by large Compaſs, is that they may have freſh Ground, and not be throng'd ſo, as either to impair their Veniſon, or Indanger a Rot; for if your Deer come to be ſo Throng, as that they of themſelves make the Graſs bare, they are in great Hazard of a Rot.

As to the Diſturbance by Stealing, or Hunting to that Degree as to impair the Veniſon, I have had great Experience, and made obſervations of it, two of which I here inſert to confirm what I ſay, about eight or ten Years before the late Wars of 88 in *Ireland* broke out, My Lord *Conway* had very fine Parks at *Portmore*, in the *North* Part of this Kingdom, all Contiguous to each other, containing above 3000 Acres, and all very well ſtock'd with Red, and Fallow-deer, and tho' in the middle of his own Eſtate, yet extremely

tremely Haunted, and troubled with Stealers, and generally all his own Tenants; there was in the Center, or Heart of the ſaid Parks, an incloſed piece of Ground, nigh to which his Lordſhip's Keepers,& ſeveralServants Lived, ſo that it was both Naturally, and Artificially out of the Way of all Stealers, and ſo conſequently was never troubled with any; in this Ground the Deer were as Tame, and Quiet, as ſo many Sheep, and extraordinary high Veniſon both Summer, and Winter, and in the other Ground, if a Man did but Walk,or Ride through them, the Deer would Stare, Run, and get together into Herds, and the Veniſon not half ſo Good, as in the incloſed Ground, notwithſtanding it was the ſame Soil, Shelter, and Browſe, and continually as good Graſs, which were certain Tokens of Diſturbance, and truly it was ſo, for there were Men taken ſeveral Times both Night and Day in the very Action; as alſo daily killing of Gray-hounds, and Maſtiffs brought in to the Park, on Purpoſe to ſteal Deer; I could add a great Deal on this Subject, but to convince any Reaſonable Man, who underſtands any thing of Deer, I think I have ſaid enough, and will ſhew one inſtance to prove, that extraordinary day Hunting is of very great Prejudice to a Park;

eſpecially

eſpecially as to the impairing of the Veniſon.

In the Year 1700 the Honourable Sir *Edward Seymore*, and his Son the preſent Lord *Conway*, (who is Heir to the late Lord *Conway*) came out of *England* to *Portmore*, and brought with them twenty Couple of Hounds in Order to Hunt in the Parks, the Deer were, conſidering the Seaſon, high Veniſon, and on the Third of *June* they began to hunt, and did generally Hunt every ſecond, or third Day, until the 18 of *Auguſt*, in which time they kill'd with the ſaid Hounds twenty Brace of Bucks, and a Leaſe of Stags by fair Hunting, the very firſt Deer they kill'd was high Veniſon, and ſo were all they kill'd for fourteen or twenty Days, but the Veniſon declined from the very beginning of Hunting, ſo that in *Auguſt* the oldeſt Deer in the Park was become ſo thin, that they could ſcarce be Veniſon; the Graſs in the Park was all like Meadow, beſides a great deal of Corn, and Meadow within it, without any more Fence than a low Hedge, that we rode daily over in Hunting, the Deer withdrew from their Feed into the Coverts, and there lay continually, ſo that if you had rode through the Park from Morning till Night, you ſhould not have ſeen a Deer without the Hounds would Rouze them, nay they became ſo wild

as

at laſt, that I have Rode round the Park ſeveral Nights, and could not find, that I moved, or diſturbed one Deer, they kept ſo much in the Heart of the rankeſt Coverts, and there lay without coming out to feed. Sir *Edward Seymour*, who was a Gentleman that underſtood Hunting, and Deer extraordinary well, and had kept a Pack of Hounds for fifty Years before, and had hunted in moſt Parks, and Forreſts in *England*, did very much Admire it, and did ask me the Reaſon, I told his Honor that I thought it was the continual Hunting with ſuch a Cry of Hounds, and the Deer not being diſturb'd for *two* or *three* Years before as his Honor ſaw, betook themſelves (being frighted) to the rankeſt Coverts without coming out to Feed, nor took any more Food, but what might keep them alive, as it did Appear, for when run down they had ſcarce any Graſs in the Paunch; Sir *Edward* ſaid he had hunted as much in ſeveral Parks in *England*, and that he found the Deer to dye very high Veniſon notwithſtanding; to that I anſwer'd that I have known Deer in a Park where there hath been much open plain Ground, and but little cloſe Covert, (that would make Herding their Refuge) yea I have ſeen in ſuch a Park, that as ſoon as the Hounds, and Huntſmen were but 100 Paces by, the Herd would fall

to their Feed again without taking any further Notice, more than a Flock of Sheep, but theſe Deer at *Portmore* made the rankeſt Coverts, and Bogs their Refuge, and it was very rare to find a Brace of them together.

I doubt not but this may come to the Hands of ſome Gentlemen who were Witneſſes to this Hunting, and likewiſe the declining of the Veniſon at that time of the Year by that Hunting aforeſaid. I could ſay a great deal more on this Subject, and alſo add two or three inſtances of the ſame Nature, but this being the Lateſt, and moſt Remarkable, I think it Sufficient at Preſent, and ſuppoſe I need not tell any Gentleman, Keeper, or Huntſman that extraordinary Hunting in a Park, doth not only impair the Veniſon, but doth Beat a great deal of Deer out of a Park, kills alſo, and deſtroys ſeveral Fawns in *June*, and *July*. ſo much to extraordinary Hunting in a Park.

The Buck when hunted will take Soil in the Sea, Lough, or River, and will Swim ſometimes a Mile, or more, but never further than his Knowledge (as the Stag ſometimes doth) ſo as he will not fail to return to Shoar, or go to ſome other Shoar, where he hath been formerly; he will of himſelf without any Diſturbance ſwim over a River,

or the Arm of a Lough of *two* or *three* hundred Paces over to take his Feed in Meadows, or Corn where he hath been before, and hath found good Feeding; Where a Buck hath a Cuſtom of Breaking out of a Park, and finds good Feed abroad, it is very hard either with Pale, or Wall to keep him in, for he will Leap Dexterouſly to get out, and will beat a Pale, or Wall for a Mile together, endeavouring to get out, and when he finds no Breach, he will leap at ſuch a Place where he hath got out, or in, formerly, (here Note that Male-deer are more inclined to leap, and break out, or lye out of a Park than Female) and ſometimes he will fall back, yet will not be diſcouraged, but will leap again till he accompliſh his Deſire, and get over ſometimes; I have known a Deer hang faſt in the Pale, and kill himſelf, but that happens oftner by coming into a Park than by going out, when a Deer is diſturb'd abroad, and hunted, or cours'd with Maſtiffes, or Spaniels, ſo that he is weak, and cannot top the Pale, then he is moſt like to hang faſt, and impale himſelf.

The Veniſon of a Buck in Seaſon is very fat, and fit for any Noble man's Table, what uſe is made of his Sewit, Marrow, and Bone of the Heart, I have before mentioned, the Shaveings of his Horns are much uſed in *Phy-*

sick; the horns are used by Cutlers, and serve in Stables (being Nailed up) to hang up Saddles, or Bridles &c. his Skin is extraordinary good Leather, either White or Tann'd; now having held forth the Nature, and Property of the Buck together with my Observations in Buck-hunting, I shall only speak two or three Words by way of Caution to those who hunt in Parks.

Advice before Hunting in a Park.

WHen you hunt Stag, or Buck within a Park, be sure that you let your old staunch Hounds Lead, (that is) if your young Hounds are too Fleet for the old, trail them so, as the staunch Hounds can Lead and you need not fear changing, or loosing your Game, but if your young giddy Hounds are very Fleet, and lead, they run at the first Deer they see come in their Way, lead off the old Hounds, runs them off their Noses, and so looses their Game, and breeds Confusion; nay I have often seen when young Hounds have driven away, and changed the *Rascal*, that an old Hound would take *Pe* a

and could hardly be brought to Undertake, or Recover the hunted Deer again; but certain the fewer Hounds, the ſurer to kill, eſpecially in a Park or Forreſt where changes are Plenty, a great many Hounds breed Confuſion in ſuch Places.

I had *ſix* Couple of Hounds, with which I continually hunted in my Lord *Conway*'s Parks at *Portmore*, in the *North* of *Ireland*, which contained before they were diſparked, *three Thouſand* Acres of Land, with a *thouſand* Brace of Red, and Fallow-deer therein, the Ground was ſo bad for Riding, that I could depend on nothing only the Truth of the Hounds, and yet by fair Hunting with the ſaid *ſix* Couple of Dogs, I kill'd 54 Brace of Bucks, and *four* Brace of Stags in a Seaſon, all in the ſaid Parks, and I have ſeen when thoſe Hounds were at the ſtaunchеſt, *ſix* Couple of ſtrange Ones that were not ſtaunch thrown off with them in the ſaid Ground, and we have Toil'd, and hunted all Day long, and could not kill a Buck; the next Day I have ordered the ſtrange Hounds to be kenelled up, and with my *ſix* Couple of ſtaunch Hounds have run down a Brace of Bucks, with very good Sport, in the ſight of many Gentlemen; The Reaſon of not killing the Day before, muſt be occaſioned by the ſtrange Hounds ſtriving, and Vieing with one another,

ther, and leading the ſtaunch Hounds, ſo that all is Game that comes in their Way, tho' at the ſame Time, I would have thought it an eaſy Matter, to have made thoſe *ſix* Couple, as ſtaunch as my own in a Month's time, as thus, to take a Couple or two of them at one Time, and Traſh them very heavy, ſo as they can ſcarce keep Company, only follow the ſtaunch Hounds, and you'l not find them ſo ready to change, or run *Raſcal*, have a Man or two well mounted to Rate them ſeverely with the Whip, and Word as I told you before, and hark them to the Cry, if they tire, or weary while your ſtaunch Hounds run right, then untraſh them, but not that they be able to lead, but only lighten them ſo, as that they may be able to keep Company, when the Buck is kill'd reward them very kindly, holding the Head of the Deer up before them, Encouraging, and Cheriſhing them, hold the Mouth of the Deer to them to ſmell at, which when run down, and took alive is a very good Way to learn a young Hound to know the Scent, that is, to run by the ſmell of his Breath, which is one chief Cauſe of a ſtaunch Hound's holding, or ſticking to a run Deer, and likewiſe at the long hair that is at the end of his Pizle, which is the great Cauſe of a Hound's diſtinguiſhing betwixt the Scent of a Male, and Female

Female-deer, for the ſcent of the Pizle of a Male-deer, as well as of the Breath, doth very much differ from that of a Female, and likewiſe the older a Stag, or Buck is, the ſooner he is in Seaſon, and the ſooner in Seaſon, the ſooner Ramp, and ſtrong in his Breath, and Pizle, which is the Cauſe of a ſtaunch Hounds, Hunting an old Deer, rather than a young.

To return to ſhew the making the *ſix* Couple of Hounds aforeſaid ſtaunch, after Hunting the two Couple traſh'd with your ſtaunch Hounds *two* or *three* Times, you'l find them as ſtaunch as your own, then take out two Couple more of them, and deal with them as with the firſt, and ſo conſequently with them all, but never expect to have a right ſtaunch Hound till you have him ſeverely Tired, which you cannot well do without traſhing him, or elſe abuſing your ſtaunch Hounds by ſo much Hunting.

Obſerve that the rudeſt Hounds that are (after being two or three Times ſeverely Wearied, and kept in to the ſtaunch Hounds, to the death of *two* or *three* Brace of Bucks, and rewarded as aforeſaid) will be as unwilling to change, or run *Raſcal*, as you would be, to have them do ſo; There is yet another Way to make them ſtaunch; take the *ſix* Couple of young rude Hounds, and Uncouple them at the Herd, when they have

run *three* or *four* Hours that the Fire-edge, or top Mettle is off them, then bring out your ſtaunch Hounds, and Manage them as aforeſaid.

Another Obſervation is, Never to let a Hound that you intend to Hunt in a Park or Forreſt, have the Blood or Reward of a Deer till he run for it, and if poſſible, let him be weary or tired before he ever come to the Death of a Deer; for to give a Hound at the Fall of a Deer a Reward before he hath run for it, is the way to make him ten fold more rude and forward to run any Deer that comes in his Way; tho' I have ſeen good old Huntſmen have two or three Couple of young Hounds led to and fro in a Park while a Buck was a Hunting, and when run down, brought them to the Deer, and rewarded them very plentifully; but upon my Word it's a wrong Method.

When your Hounds are become right ſtaunch by ſore Hunting, fail not when they Kill to reward them gratefully; cut off his Head with a large piece of his Neck, ſcore it, and ſcutch it with your Knife, rub it full of the hot Blood, and holding the Head by the Beams, let your Hounds pull, and tear away all the Fleſh; if his Head be tender, cut off the Tenderling, and give them wet Bread or Cheeſe in the Moiſture or Froth of his Mouth,

Mouth, and give them alſo his Paunch, Liver, and Blood.

Remember that you can never be too kind, nor reward a Hound too well when he ſticks to his Game, hunts well, and performs his Buſineſs right; nor can you reaſonably be too churliſh to a Hound, or Whip him too much when he commits a Fault: Never let your Hounds hunt a Fawn or Female-Deer, for in *June* Hounds are apt to hunt Does, by Reaſon of the Perſay that falls from them after their Fawning, as alſo the Milk that falls when they run and ſtrain themſelves; another Reaſon is, That the Scent of a Male-Deer at that Time, differs not much from that of a Doe, till his Head begin to grow hard, his Neck to ſwell a little, and his Courage to move him, then his Scent is very ſtrong and rammiſh, as alſo his Piſs: Think it not ſtrange to ſee a ſtaunch Hound change his Game in the latter End of *September*, for after *Holyrood* which is the 14*th* of *September*, the old Deer are ſo vigorous at *Rut*, that they Sweat, and are blown like a hunted Deer, and have the ſame Scent, ſo that I have ſeen very good ſtaunch Hounds frequently change in a Park, where there was plenty of old Deer in the latter End of *September*.

BUCK-HUNTING in a Park.

AS to Hunting a Buck in a Park, it is what every Pretender can perform, if he has ſtaunch Hounds; for they are not troubled with finding, nor can they (without being very unmindful of their Buſineſs) loſe a Deer, and if they do loſe him, Parks are commonly ſuch ſort of Ground as that you cannot fail to find him again: The chief Matter of a Keeper or Huntſman to obſerve in Hunting in a Park, is, Not to let many Hounds run, which without great Care and Pains, never fails to change, breed Confuſion, and ſpoil Sport: likewiſe to Mark the Buck at his firſt Rouzing, what ſort of Head he bears, that he may know him again upon any Sight when he Herds; but if you hunt many Hounds, fail not to Traſh all thoſe that are not ſtaunch, and to that Degree, as to bring them beneath the Speed of your ſtaunch Hounds, and to have ſeveral Men both on Horſe-back and a Foot, with good Whips, and each a pair of Couples at his Belt; ſo that when any of your young

young Hounds change, who ever is next them, muſt ſpare no Pains to Rate them, and alight, and Couple them, and beat them ſeverely, ſo as they ſhall have Cauſe to remember it, continually Rating them with the Word *Warr Raſcal*; and when you have beat them ſufficiently, lead them towards the ſtaunch Hounds which hunt right, and when you can do it, hark them into the Cry: There is no Difficulty in this Sort of Hunting, other than Changing; for Parks are generally ſo, as a Man may ride to ſee his Hounds hunt, and likewiſe to ſee which way the Buck Heads when he Herds and breaks Herd: Good ſtaunch Park Hounds will (when a Deer comes to the Herd) caſt up, and try round the Herd by their Noſes, and if they find the Deer not gone off, will pick it towards the Herd; but your rude young Hounds will run *Riot*, that is, violently at View into the Herd, and ſo every Hound have a ſeveral Deer; in ſuch a Caſe, one Man muſt mind the hunted Deer, and the reſt muſt rate the Hounds; and if he who obſerves the hunted Deer, ſees him break Herd, and either ſink or go off alone to ſome Covert, there let him ſtand and Hollow, and blow his Horn to call the Hounds and Huntſmen; if any ſtaunch Hound comes to him, and the Deer be gone off, then let him lay on the Hound, and hearing him,

as

as alſo the Keeper's or Huntſman's Hollowing, Blowing, and Encouraging this Hound will be a means to bring the other Hounds and Huntſmen in; if a Deer be ſunk in your Sight, then do not lay on the Hound till the other Hounds and Huntſmen be aſſembled, and go back with the Hounds to where he broke Herd or Singled, and lay them on, and try if they will undertake it, ſo as to Hunt him to where he is Sunk, and Imprime him themſelves, and ſo you ſhall retrive your Paſtime again.

When a hunted Deer that is blown comes into a Herd, they commonly puſh at him, and beat him; but ſometimes it happens that a hunted Deer will keep Herd a great while; their common Way of breaking Herd is, when the Herd runs through any rank Covert, or Field of Ruſhes, or Corn where the hunted Deer will hold down his Head, and run about a Perch and ſometimes more out of the Way of the Herd, that is, to one ſide, and ſo ſink, or ſometimes he will ſink juſt among the Herd, if in ſuch Covert as aforeſaid, and if he do ſink ſo, obſerve the Herd, and you ſhall ſee them ſtart off on every ſide: I have ſeen a Buck break Herd, and go off in open plain Ground and none of the Herd follow him, but that ſeldom happens; I have ſeen a Deer, that in running

over

over a Brook or River, hath ſlip't up or down the Water, and let the Herd go forwards; ſometimes it happens (as I have often ſeen) that a Buck when he hath broke Herd, will run to the Pale or Wall, and beat it along till he find ſome low Place where he will leap over, and ſo break Park; and if he hath ever been uſed abroad out of the Park before, he will run a Ring or two in the Ground where he hath been accuſtom'd to, and if he finds the Hounds to ſtick to him, will be apt to come back into the Park, and make that his laſt Refuge; but if you can turn or baulk him once or twice from coming into the Park, or beat him further than the Ground he is acquainted with, it's ten to one he takes a Head, and regards no more turning back to the Park; if ſo, keep as near to your Hounds as you can, for a Buck when he runs ſo, will uſe a great deal of Croſſing and Doubling, and not run without regard to what is before him (as the Stag doth) but will keep the moſt obſcure Ground, and make a Head, run upon High-ways, and beat Soil, ſo that the Help of a Huntſman will be requiſite, and he muſt of neceſſity Ride then, becauſe he may expect the Fall of the Deer every Minute, and may be ſure he will never return to the Park, eſpecially if it be open plain Country without Covert.

It

It is a great Chance if ever a Fallow-Deer run further than his Knowledge, in a Country where there is Plenty of Covert; when a Deer by Chance or otherwiſe gets out of a Park, and ſometimes runs five or ſix Miles in a plain Country, if he comes to any Covert where he doth ſink, or halt for one half Hour, when rouzed again, he infallibly comes the ſame way back, if not blanched or beat out of his Way; and if he lie as aforeſaid in any Covert or Corn till Night, he will certainly of himſelf come the ſame way home, unleſs in *Rut* Time.

Here note, That if a Park lye in a Country where it is ſurrounded with Covert, you can never loſe your Deer unleſs they be Killed or Stollen, for if they be beat out by Hunting or otherwiſe, they'll be apt to come home the firſt Night after, or if not, the firſt Diſturbance they meet with abroad, they will not fail to come ſtraight Home again: But if your Park be in a plain Country where there is no Covert, if your Deer chance to be beat out of the Park, and chaſed two or three Fields breadth from it, it's ten to one if ever they all return ſafe to the Park; for I have known Deer often run ten or twelve Miles from a Park, and kill'd by Maſtiffs, Spaniels, and Cur-dogs, in ſuch a Caſe every one that ſees a Deer will hollow, if not ſet a Dog at him;

him; and as he paſſes one he comes to another, as a Souldier running the *Gantlet*; ſo that unleſs when the Corn is high, he is certainly kill'd, or beat out of his Knowledge ſo far, that it is ten to one, he ſhall never return, tho' a Fallow-deer hath a ſtrange Knowledge of finding the Ground where he was bred.

I once took *ten* Brace of Deer in *Portmore* Park for Sir *John Mc gill*, hoodwink'd them, and put them into cloſe Waggons made for that Purpoſe, and ſent them to the County of *Down* to Sir *John*'s Park, and in *four* Days after, one of the ſame Deer was at his own Ground in *Portmore*, and in three Weeks Time, we had *three* Brace of the ſame Deer at home in *Portmore* Park, altho' the Parks were *twelve* Miles diſtant from each other, I likewiſe took *five* Brace of Deer in *Portmore* Park for Sir *Arthur Rowden*, to put in a little Paddock he had at *Moyra*, about *four* Miles diſtant from where the ſaid *five* Brace were taken, *three* Brace of which came back into the Park in a Month after they were delivered, tho' they were carried in Waggons, and hoodwink'd as aforeſaid, the other two Brace came back within two Miles of the Park, and finding Covert, lay there till the Summer following, and when I hunted them, one Brace run back towards the Paddock, and run there-

thereabouts till they were killed; the other Brace ea[illegible] into *Portmore* Park, from whence they we[illegible]rſt taken.

I think I have here wrote what is ſufficient to inſtruct any reaſonable Man who loves the Sport of Buck-hunting in a Park; tho nothing, but what is from Obſervations made out of my own Practice; now to what I have obſerved in Buck-hunting abroad, or at large in a Mountain, a Champion Country, or in a low Boggy fenny Country.

BUCK-HUNTING at large.

IN a Mountain, Plain, Champion, Boggy, or fenny Country, where Deer are not plenty, rouzing or finding a Buck is the greateſt Difficulty, therefore you have here my Obſervations and Methods I uſed in Hunting and Killing them. Firſt, If in a Mountain, keep your Hounds all Coupled and Harled, except a Couple or Two which you are ſure are ſtaunch and good Finders, which you muſt keep with you, leaving the other Hounds with ſome of the Company, whom you muſt appoint to go to the moſt likely

Plac

Place for the hearing and seeing what you do; if there be several Mountains together, it would be better to divide your Hounds, and place them on the Tops of the adjacent Mountains, where you have most reason to believe the Buck will run to, when rouzed, and with the most Advantage of the Wind, for to hear and see what you do with the Finders, and also place them as much as you can to have a prospect of the great and little Rivers that descend off the Mountains.

If it be in *May*, *June*, or *July*, you have only the View and Fewmets to take Notice of, but you must inform your self by the People living near the Mountains, where there is Flax or Pease sown near, or where the Corn-fields or Meadows are, that the Deer use to come down to, in the Night time to take their Feed (for tho' the Red-Deer will in those three Months aforesaid keep the Mountain both Night and Day, without coming down to seek better Feed than he finds there) yet a Buck will generally come down to the Skirt of the Mountain to feed on good Grass, that is commonly within Corn-fields, or on the tender Blades of young Corn, and if they find any Pease or Flax, they will not fail to be in it every Night; so that I have often found by the View or Fewmishing in such Places, where the old Deer took their

Feed, and ſo have hunted them from their Feed to their Lair, which is for the moſt Part on the very extreme Top of the Mountain; as to the *View*, the certain Mark of an old Deer, is a blunt *View*; for tho' a large *View* and ſharp at the Point, yet it is to be doubted; but a large blunt *View* never fails: If the hinder-Foot tread a little ſhort of the fore-Foot, it is a Token of an old Fat Deer, as to his *Fewmets* they will be large, moiſt, and guilded.

If you are finding in the latter End of *July*, *Auguſt*, or *September*, then the Country-people or Inhabitants thereabouts, will tell you by their Heads where the old Deer lies, or feeds, and then you have their *Fraying-ſtocks* and *Treating-places*, which are very good Marks to find an old Deer by; beſide in the two Months laſt mentioned, there is no Buck Hound but will be apter to hunt an old Deer than any other, becauſe after they *Fray* their Heads, they have a clear different Scent (their Piſs which is the chief Thing that ever a Hound diſtinguiſheth an old Deer by) is become then very ſtrong and rammiſh, ſo is every Part of him, but his Piſs often hitts his Legs and falls into his *View*; as alſo his Hair and long Penn that hangs from his Pizle, doth hit on Sticks, long Graſs, Fern, Corn, Ruſhes, and leaves a Scent there, by which

an old Hound that's ſtaunch, doth diſtinguiſh betwixt an old and young Deer, and his Breath is alſo very ſtrong and ramiſh; a young Deer is not ſo ſoon in Courage as an old, and conſequently his Scent not ſo ſoon ſtrong and ramiſh.

I have had a very good Buck-Hound that would in *May* and *June* in finding, often hunt a Doe, but that which makes a Buck-Hound do ſo, is, After a Doe hath Fawn'd, ſhe is apt for three or four Days to drop *Parſey*, and likewiſe before the Fawn grows ſtrong to Suck her well, her Milk will drop from her when ſhe walks or runs, both which makes her ſcent ſtrong; ſo that this is not to be thought ſtrange, the Scent of a Buck in thoſe Months, being yet no ſtronger than that of a Doe; the old Hound is a little uncertain in finding in theſe Months, and for the aforeſaid Reaſons covets to Hunt the Doe: But the very beſt way to amend that Fault in ſuch a Hound, or any Hound that covets to hunt a Female deer, is, when a Buck is down before you, cut his Throat, call the Hound to his Mouth, and let him ſmell his Breath, and take Bread or Cheeſe, and put it in the Buck's Mouth (while he is yet living) and give it to the Hound, and let him ſmell at his Pizle, and rub Cheeſe or Bread on his Pizle, and give him to eat; and cut off his Tenderlings

if his eard be tender, and give him to eat; likewiſe cut off his Head, and let him pull firſt at the Roots or remains that are left of his Tenderlings; & then turn the Head, and let him take Satisfaction of it, and forget not to clap, cheriſh, and encourage him, with ſuch Words as you uſe to your Hound in finding, and by doing ſo two or three Times, you will find him to amend his Faults. This had been more proper in the Chapter of Entring and making of Hounds, but will not come amiſs here.

As to the Purpoſe of Finding, I have found in the little Tufts of Fern growing by the ſides of little Brooks, wherein the Water deſcends from the Mountains, and often the Bucks will (as the Stag) lodge in the moſt rocky Parts of the Mountain, where it is very rough with great large Rocks and Stones, and when the Corn grows hard in *Auguſt* and *September*, they will lodge in rank Corn, if they find any near the Skirt of the Mountain.

When you have the Fortune to rouze him, Blow and Hollow, to give Notice to your Company with the coupled Hounds, and keep as cloſe to your Hounds as poſſible you can, for after a Buck runs a Ring in the Mountain and finds the Hounds ſtick to him, he will certainly fall from the Mountain, and if ſo, it is ten to one, if ever he returns to the height

height of the Mountain again, but will rather keep down the Water while he is able, or run about or near the Skirt of the Mountain; if he know of any Covert near, he will be apt to run to it; one of thoſe Deer do generally run hard, and make brave Sport after they come off the Mountain; for they are rarely or never ſo high Veniſon as a Buck that lies in a low fenny Country, by Reaſon the Mountain being a barren Soil, doth not afford ſo good Graſs, nor do they get any Corn without going a Mile or two for it; as alſo when Deer lie in a Mountain, they lie more open and in fear, continually gazing and looking about them: Some Men in *England*, or other Places unto whoſe Hands this may come, will think it ſtrange to hear of Deer being wild in a Mountain; tho' in *Ireland*, and eſpecially in the *North* Part of it, it is common to have both Red, and Fallow-Deer wild, and hath been ſo in all Ages paſt; as alſo in the low Grounds where are any great Coverts, as there is almoſt in every Part thereof: And in the late War of 88, the moſt of the Parks in *Ireland* were broke, and the Deer beat out into the Country; ſo that after the Peace there was hardly any place, either Mountain or Low-land that had not Plenty of Fallow Deer, altho now they are almoſt all deſtroyed.

Of Finding a BUCK in a plain open Country.

IN the Month of *May*, *June*, and *July*, the Buck lies commonly in little Coppices or Fryths of Covert, that are incloſed within Corn-fields, where Briars, Thorns, Hazle, or other ſuch like Wood grows as alſo, high Graſs and Fern; but when Farmers do begin to cut Hay, then Children do likewiſe begin to go into ſuch Places to gather Nuts and Berries, both which annoy them, and then they will commonly in *Auguſt* and *Septembr* lodge in the rankeſt and higheſt Corn that is near them: You muſt uncouple your Finders that are ſtaunch, and order your other Hounds to be harled and led, ſo as that they do not annoy you in Finding; the Reaſon for leading them, is, That when your Finders do Challenge or Cry the Game, or when you encourage your Finders; thoſe Hounds in Couples will run and hunt the firſt Game they croſe, and ſo by Rating them, you Diſcourage your Finders, ſo that perhaps they will not go from your Foot; but the beſt way is

to have them harled and led as aforesaid, and to follow within two or three hundred Paces of him who goes with the Finders, and when he hath rouzed the Buck then he gives the View, Hollow and Recheat to the Finders, and let that be the Orders for him who is with the other Hounds to uncouple and hark them to the Cry: Sometimes it happens that the Buck when rouzed, comes directly on or near those with the other Hounds, if so, by no means uncouple a Hound till the Finders or staunch Hounds be come up, and past, and then lay on your other Hounds in the Rear quietly, without Whooping or Hollowing, and be sure to have them Trashed, so as your staunch Hounds can lead, and then you cannot fail to compleat your Sport: The Buck commonly (if not too much affrighted at first) will run a Ring or two about where he is rouzed, and when he finds the Hounds stick to him, if he have Knowledge of any other Ground, he will be likely to make towards it, and run there a while, but finding no Ease there, will be apt (if able) to come back again; let him run where he will, if you find the Hounds keep together and mind their hunting: Then come near them, and encourage them, both by your Voice and Horn, and if your Horse be able, stick to

them till they finish their Work, and by your Hounds hunting in the latter End of a Chase, you may judge which are the best Soil-hounds and the most steady Hunters.

Of Finding and Hunting a BUCK *in a low boggy fenny Country.*

First as to *Finding*; Cause all your Hounds except your staunch Finders, to be harled and led two or three hundred Paces behind you as aforesaid, and so go on Foot with such Hounds as you can depend on for Finding; for in such Grounds as great Coverts of Ash, Alders, Birch, Hazle and Thorn, where the Ground is very Wet, a Buck will often lodge in the very Heart of such a Covert, upon such a Root as lies dry above the Bog or Water, in the Months of *May*, *June* and *July*, but let him lodge where he will, he will be in Corn-fields, or Meadows, Pease, or Flax, to take his Feed every Night.

The

The Buck loves to feed on the Tender Blades of Oats and Barley, when firſt come above Ground, but after it begins to grow and ſpindle, he'll touch it no more, only he loves the Oats extreamly when ripe; he alſo will feed on Wheat, when it's ripe, and loves Peaſe and Flax very well, when the Corn grows high, the Buck will leave the Covert and lye in the Corn, that being a Place of leaſt Diſturbance: I have known a Buck to lodge in Wheat that hath been ſurrounded with a large rank Covert, inform your ſelf by the neighbouring People which Coverts the Buck uſes moſt, and then go to the Ground where you ſee the beſt Feed according to the Seaſon of the Year, and where it is leaſt diſturb'd with People, and there Uncouple your Finders, and if they Flouriſh or Cry any thing, take Pains to find the View, by which you may immediately know what ſort of Deer it is, if in *Auguſt* or *September*, you'll find their *Fraying-ſtocks*, likewiſe their *Treating* Places which are commonly where a Coal-pit hath been burn'd, or in a Corn-field at the ſide of ſome Buſh, or where the Earth hath been ſcrawed or floated off, and ſometimes where Flax hath been pull'd, and the Ground left Bare, this place will be all beat and trod with their Feet and ſcraped Bare, like a Floor; as to their *Fraying-ſtocks* they are com-

commonly ſmall Sticks left growing in the ſide of ſome Copſe; they beat the Bark off, whatever ſtick they Fray on, ſo that you may ſee it white or red a great Way off, when you find either the *Fraying*-ſtock or *Treating*-place, obſerve the View ſtill, for that is the moſt infallible Mark to know if it hath been an old Deer or not, if you find a good View, tho' it be old that your Hounds do not Cry it, yet never deſpair to find the Buck by trying all the moſt likely Ground near the Place, both where he might feed or lodge, and if that fail, to take a Wider compaſs and try further, having ſtaunch Hounds, you cannot fail to find a Buck, if in the Country, near where you are, for a good tender Noſed Hound that is ſtaunch will hunt and cry where a Buck hath taken his Feed till *twelve* of the Clock, if the Weather be Seaſonable and ſometimes a Hound will flouriſh and take it off the Branches, when he will not Cry it; be careful to find the View, and ſo work forwards · An old Deer doth often keep a *Pricket*, *Sorel*, or *Sore* with him, and in hunting a Buck to his Lair, you muſt obſerve by the View and by the Hounds hunting ſeveral Ways, whether there are more than one: I have ſeen when a young Deer hath been lodged with an old Deer in a Field of Corn, that the young Deer hath rouzed, run

and

and leapt before the Hounds round the Field, came back to the Lair and ſtood ſtill till the Hounds came ſo near, that they rouzed the old Deer; ſeveral times young Huntſmen are deceived ſo by rouzing the young Deer and leaving the old. Note, that a young Deer does generally ſtand when he Rouzeth, if he have any old Deer with him, or if the Hounds come ſuddenly on him, when he hath run a little from the Place, he will ſtand and look back, all theſe are certain Tokens that he hath Company, and if ſo it is certainly an old Deer, for when it happens that an old Deer rouzeth firſt (unleſs a Hound be very near him) he will not go away without the young Deer, but will beat him up with his Head before he goes off, when a Brace of Deer ſo rouzeth together, if it be in *May*, *June*, or *July*, it's great Hazard, but the old Deer will give the ſlip if he can, but if *Auguſt* or *September*, then ſtaunch Hounds will not run the young deer, and quit the old, but be it when it will, if you can come in with your Horſe in any Ground, what ever, ride at them, and endeavour to part them, and if you part them, or ſee them at any time parted, ride in as faſt as Poſſible, leſt the Hounds or any of them ſhould run the young Deer, if you keep near the Hounds you will be likely to know when they part,

either

either by the ſight of the Deer, or by the Cry of the running of the Hounds; for Note, that Hounds drive harder when there is a Brace of Deer before them, than when a ſingle one, if the old Deer lead, the young Deer will not Commonly leave him, but if the young Deer lead, before the old Deer will give the ſlip in ſome Brake or Covert, and ſo let the young Deer go on, I have known when an old Deer and a young Deer have run together ſo for half an hour, and ſtood in a little Thicket when the Hounds was juſt coming up to them, and the young Deer would not go, but ſtand there to wait the old Deer's Motion, and ſeen the old Deer give the Younger a Puſh with his Head, juſt when the Hounds were in ſight, and ſo he went off out of the Thicket, or Buſh in View of the Hounds, the old Deer ſeeing the Hounds go by, did ſink there himſelf, and there lay till I rode and rated the Hounds, came back with them, imprim'd him and kill'd him in a Miles running: As for *Changing*, it's not much to be fear'd in ſuch a Country, for no old ſtaunch Hound will leave a heavy blown Deer to run a freſh *Raſcal* Deer, however if you can, keep near your Hounds, and then no Miſtake can happen, but you will immediately apprehend it, by

by your Hounds, and ſo amend it; the ſooner the better.

I was once hunting a Buck, or trying to find one, and in a little Copſe of Covert within a Corn Field, my Hounds cry'd ſomething very merrily, I did believe it to be a Buck, and ſo I alighted and run near the Hounds where I found the View, which I was certain was of an old Buck, I had but *four* Couple of Hounds which really (if good) are better for killing or finding than twenty Couple; they were all ſtaunch and Uncoupled for finding, I encouraged the Hounds, and in the Copſe they rouzed a Sore; I being in the Edge of the Copſe did ſee the Deer when rouz'd to ſet up his *Single*, and *Penn*, and look behind him, which was a certain Mark that he had Company; he ran out at the farther End of the Covert, not leaving the Field, but was coming back into the Covert again, where he was rouzed; by this his Behaviour I ſatisfied my ſelf that he had an older Companion, I ran betwixt him and the Covert and rated the Hounds, he would not with all that Diſturbance be beaten out of the Field, but went a little further and came into the Covert, I going with my Hounds into the Covert did ſee the ſame Sore come running up the Covert a little before me, I having the Hounds with me, ſtood a little to conſider

what

what was beſt to do, being ſurprized to ſee the ſame Deer there again, but ſoon imagined that he was going to where he was rouzed; ſo I kept ſight of him till he went to the Place where the old Deer lay, where he ſhaked his Single and ſunk a little aſide from the old Deer, I hollowed, a Gentleman that was with me and my boy came to me; I told the Gentleman how the Matter was, we concluded to Couple up the Hounds, and they held them, I went into the Copſe where I ſaw the Deer ſink and did ſee the old Deer's head, ſo I endeavoured to rouze him and leave the young Deer to be rouzed and beat up the young Deer with his Head and away they went together I uncoupled my Hounds and carried them to the old Buck's Lair, and led them on ſoftely and got to my Horſe, the old Deer led a Mile or more, and then having a mind to give the Slip, he let the young Deer lead, which when I obſerved I rode near, and ſeeing them head to croſs a River, to a little Covert, that was beyond the River, I got over the River between them and the Covert, and there comes the young Deer ſingle, the Hounds came over the River, but miſſing the old Deer they threw up and caſt back all, but one Couple which I rated and ſo I rode down thinking he had been in ſome Fern that was growing by the River's Side, where the Hounds

Hounds were caſting, I could not hit it, at length as I was drawing them round, one of them cry'd it down the River, the Buck had kept the Soil for near half a Mile and there had broke Water, and was ſunk in a Field of Corn near the River's Side, where we imprim'd and kill'd him after with very good Sport. What I have ſaid is ſufficient to inform you that it is neceſſary, that a Huntſman ſhould keep as near his Hounds as he can, for Nature hath taught a Deer ſeveral Shifts, both in his Lodging and Hunting, if a Huntſman keep near his Hounds he will have ſome Knowledge (if any Experience) when his Hounds do change, and by that Means he may the eaſier make a Recovery, and to the End that you may keep near your Hounds, you ought to be well Mounted and to ride very Light in your Apparel, both for your own & Horſe's Eaſe, for if a Man have a great deal of Cloaths on him, he is not able to ride or run a Foot if occaſion ſerve, therefore in a Cap, Waiſt-coat, Breeches and a pair of light thin Boots or rather Shoes, leſt he come to Ground where he cannot Ride, and muſt truſt to running on Foot, in a few Words he ought to be mounted and fitted in his Apparel, as if he were to ride a Race, if he follow fleet Hounds in an inhabited Country where a man muſt often light to leap over great leaps,

and

and go over Boggs, and lead his Horſe likewiſe: a Keeper or Huntſman ought to underſtand when and how to ride a Horſe, ſo as not to abuſe him and forget not, ſtill when Time will allow to bear him, or in a hard Chaſe to eaſe him by alighting ſometimes, and running on Foot, or leading him up a Hill, which will be an Eaſe to you as well as to your Horſe, as it is the Buſineſs of a Huntſman to ride hard when there is Occaſion, ſo it is his Buſineſs not to ride hard but then.

He ought to underſtand alſo the Keeping of a Horſe in good Plight, and to take Care of him after ſore Riding, both abroad in the Field and at Home: I have ſeen a Horſe of twenty Pound Price, hung by a Huntſman at a Hedge-ſtake at the Death of a Deer, when the Sweat hath been droping off him, without taking Notice of him for half an hour, till all the Ceremony of the Death of a Deer hath been over, the Deer Paunched, and the Hounds Rewarded, and then the Horſe hath been ſo ſtiff that he could ſcarce go, which is down-right Murder to a good Horſe, and really a great Pity to deal ſo Careleſly with ſo noble a Creature: A Huntſman ought when he comes in at the fall of a Deer, to leave his Horſe with ſome Man or Boy, if any there, if none, to hold his Horſe in one hand

Hand and the Deer in the other, till ſome Perſon come to him, ſo as the Horſe may move a little to keep up his Spirits, for any reaſonable Man would take a great deal of Pains and Trouble upon him, rather than deal ſo ungratefully with ſo brave a Servant as a good Horſe is.

Next as touching the Ceremony at the Death of a Deer.

WHoever happens to be firſt in at the Fall of the Deer ought to ſeize him by the Beam and keep off the Hounds, gently with the Word *Warr Haunch*, and hallow the Whoop to give Notice to the reſt of the Company if they chance to be out; then the chief Keeper or Huntſman that is there ought to preſent a Knife to the firſt Gentleman that comes in at the fall to cut his Throat, then to call the Hounds to the Blood, and if any of the Company be yet out, to touch his Horn, and hallow to call them in, next the chief Keeper or Huntſman aforeſaid ought to preſent a Knife to the chief

Perſon of Quality or Gentleman to take Say of the Deer, then paunch him and give the Hounds that, and then to ſtrip the skin off the Neck of the Buck and preſent his Hanger to a third Gentleman to cut the Buck's Head off, which ſhould be ſcored and ſcutched with a Knife, ſo as the Hounds may tear it off the Eaſier, and let one take it by the Beams and call all the Hounds to it hollowing and Encouraging them, and while they are Pulling and Tearing, blow a *Recheat* to them to Encourage them, then the Keeper or Huntſman aforeſaid ſhould take ſome of the Blood and offer it to every Gentleman to blood them withal, ſome will have it rub'd on their Faces, others will waſh their Hands in it, then all the Gentlemen Keepers and Huntſmen that carry Horns, ſtand round the Deer and blow the Death or Mort, and all at once give the *Whoop, Hallow*, then the Keeper or Huntſman aforeſaid, muſt wait on, or enquire of the Gentleman whoſe Concern it is to diſpoſe of the Veniſon, to know where the Deer muſt be carried, or how diſpoſed of, and order his Boy to take up the Deer on Horſe-back, and carry him accordingly: As to the fine Morſels, *viz.* The *Tenderlings*, (if his Head be tender) his *Tongue*, the *Roots* of his *Ears*, his *Caul*, his *Dulcets*, his *Hinch-pin*, and part of his *Liver*

lap

lap 'em up in a clean Handkerchiff. I have wrote a great deal in Relation to Buck-hunting, and do aſſure you, I have had a great deal of Practice in it, of which I have here ſhew'd you ſome Inſtances, and might have mentioned a great many more, but fear I have been too tedious already, I'll only tell you, That I have wrote you general Rules for the *Finding*, *Hunting*, and *Killing* of a *Buck*, either in a Park or Country, or out-lying Deer, which ſometimes makes very good Sport: Tho' I have wrote general Rules, yet it is Impoſſible for me or any living, to give a particular Account of every Loſs or Defeat that a Keeper or Huntſman may meet with, or particular Remedys for ſuch Loſſes, by reaſon of the Variableneſs of the Place where they may happen to be, as the Situation of the Ground, as Bogs, or Wood, Seas, Loughs or Rivers, or ſeveral other Occaſions; as Cattle, Sheep, High-ways, Maſtiffes, and Cur-dogs, &c. All being left to the Practice, and Experience of the Ingenious Gentleman, Keeper or Huntſman that happens to be with the Hounds at ſuch loſs, there is alſo the Time of the Day, the Goodneſs or Illneſs of the Weather, the Strength of the Deer, the Condition of the Hounds to be conſidered. I ſaid Seas, Loughs, or Rivers, ſeeing a Buck to cool himſelf will beat Soil

very much, and keep a River a great Way, finding it cooling and indeed Swimes very well, tho' Mr. *Blome* and other Authors ſay that a Buck will not beat Soil in ſo deep a Water, But on the contrary Bucks when hunted near the Sea-ſide frequently take Soil in the Sea, I have my ſelf been at the Hunting of ſeveral into the Sea, and does think he knows of no greater or deeper Water, as alſo *Lough-Neah* in the *North* of *Ireland*, which is ſaid to be one of the greateſt freſh Waters in *Europe*: where I have kill'd 500 Brace of Bucks, yea when hunted he would take Soil in it as frequently as in the leaſt River.

Note, That taking Soil in the Sea or a large open Lough, is a laſt Refuge, when a Deer can run no further, that the Hounds are in View or near it, or it happens ſometimes in a River; but when a Dear beats Soil in a River, being far before Hounds, it is poſitively to cool himſelf; and the Comfort he finds by the Coolneſs of the Water, doth ſometimes invite him to keep a River a great way; ſo that by taking Soil, you ſometimes come to a Loſs: If ſo, you muſt ſpare no Pains to make a Recovery, if it be ſuch Ground as that you cannot Ride, you muſt go on Foot. Obſerve that Hounds do hunt or hit a cold Scent better in the Summer-time in Covert, than

than in open dry Plains, for ſeveral Reaſons; The Covert is moiſt and cool; the Wind is not ſo much to drive away the Scent; as alſo the Deer hits the Buſhes and Branches as he goes along, alſo he commonly goes eaſier in Covert than on plain Ground, or perhaps ſtands to draw his Breath; if at a Loſs on dry Ground, and you have Reaſon to think the Deer gone further over ſome moiſt Ground or Covert, draw your Hounds forwards to the moiſt Ground and try them there, where perhaps you may find the *View* (as much as the Convenience of the Place will allow) draw your Hounds againſt the Wind; A good Huntſman with three or four Couple of good Hounds, does rarely or never loſe a Buck. Remember that every Huntſman ought to carry a Pair of Couples at his Belt, leſt he have Occaſion for them to put on a Hound to Rate, or correct him for a Fault, as alſo to couple them up, if they change or run *Raſcal* or *Riot*.

To the Right Honorable

THOMAS

Lord BARON of

HOATH.

My Lord,

ALtho' *there be a great Heroick Gallantry in the Chace of the* Stag, Buck, *and* Fox, *yet, my Lord, I think there is a mellow Sweetneſs and kind friendly Chearfulneſs peculiar to the Chace of an* Hare, *that nothing can Equal: In the Purſuit of the* Stag, &c. *we may obſerve the Hounds hunt with a kind of Rage and rapacious Fury; their Hair riſes upon their Backs, and the very Accents of their Mouths are Fierce and Revengeful: But in the Chace of the Hare, we*

hear a more Melodious Harmony, They Flouriſh over the Scent, Double their Voices, and every way diſcover a more Generous Pleaſure: And as the Hounds, ſo the Huntſman too drink in a Delicious Recreation, that refreſhes the Blood, frees the Mind, and gives an Air of Pleaſantry to the whole Man: And my Lord, I make no Queſtion, but the curling Joys which your Lordſhip has ſo often feaſted upon in this more than graceful Diverſion, have given you that green old Age which you now poſſeſs. I need not, my Lord, trace the Mazes of the Circling Hare, *and run her through all the Meanders of her Foils and Doublings, your Lordſhip is able without a Clue to purſue her thro' all her Intricacies: The World ſpeaks loudly of your finiſhed Experience, and the Succeſs of your Labours proclaim your Dexterity on all the Difficulties of that entangled Chace: Hence it is, my Lord, I venture to take the boldneſs to affix your NAME to this Eſſay upon* Hare-*Hunting, and like a Hare at Squat in a Buſh, Skulk under your Lordſhip's Protection, to ſave me from the rudeſt of all Huntſmen (the Criticks) that are in Chace of me to run me down; I am*

My Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt
Dutiful and
obedient Servant
Arthur Stringer.

Hare-

HARE-HUNTING.

THE Hare is a Creature that yields great Delight and Recreation to every Gentleman that uſeth to hunt her, for ſeveral Reaſons; the *Firſt* is, That it is a Game eaſily found: for there is ſcarce any Place or Part of a Country but it hath Hares: The *Second* Reaſon is, That a Man may (tho' indifferently Mounted) ſee moſt of the Sport of running her down. *Thirdly*, That a Hare ſhewing ſo many Squat Views, doth not only renew the Game, but alſo encourage both Hounds and Huntſmen. *Fourthly*, That a Hare doth generally run the beſt ſort of Ground for Riding to ſee the Sport; as alſo ſhe is apt to run Rings without flying very far, ſo that Foot-Men as well as Horſe-Men have Share of the Sport. A Gentleman that lives in a fit Country for it, and hath a Pack of

of good Hounds, and doth run down the Hare fairly, hath excellent Diverſion, for if it be fair ly done it is the fineſt of Hunting.

A Hound that hunts a Hare dexterouſly, can never fail to hunt any other Game well, if he be entred to it, and blooded accordingly; and truly in my Thoughts, Hare-hunting doth ſhew the goodneſs and excellency of a Hound, as much as any Game whatever (unleſs Hunting a Buck in a Park, & whereas ſome Gentlemen love Stag-hunting, ſome Buck, ſome Fox-hunting, even ſo ſome love Hare-hunting; and indeed the Pleaſure of Hunting any ſort of Game, is much the greater to every Gentleman, how much the more it lies contiguous or convenient to his Dwelling: As for *Winter*-Hunting, there is the Fox, Hare, Martern, and Otter; as to the two laſt, there are few Gentlemen that will paſs them, if they find them in a Morning: As to the Fox, he who lives in a Country where Foxes are plenty, ought for ſeveral Reaſons to hunt them; Firſt, That the Fox is a more noble Chace than the Hare: Secondly, That in Hunting the Fox, you do good to your ſelf, to your Neighbours or Tenants, and to the Country in general, by killing ſuch a Vermine as is a nuſiance to the Neighbourhood where he frequents: But as for a Gentleman who lives in a Country where there is no

Foxes

Foxes, and yet a fine Country for Hare-hunting and plenty of Hares, it is certainly moſt for his Diverſion to hunt Hare, it being a Game that affords extraordinary Sport to any Gentleman that takes Delight in it, in regard ſhe is almoſt every where to be found, and that eaſily.

THE NATURE OF A *HARE.*

THE Hare is kindled or bred in every Month, from *February* till *November*, not that (I ſay) one Hare will have young Ones every of theſe Months, but I have known a Hare to have had young *three* times betwixt *February* and *November*. Her Young is call'd a *Leveret* till a *Year* old, and then a Hare. When the Hare doth Gender, ſhe is a *Bucking*, and then they do reſort together, ſometimes *two* or *three*, or *four* Brace; where

I have ſeen them fight with each other ſeveral times, as alſo heard them Cry (when fighting) with a ſmall ſhrill Voice: The Hare doth not lye, or ſit with her Young, but comes to them, and gives them Suck, and ſo Covers them with Moſs, or Fogg, her own Furr, old Graſs, or what happens to be nigh the Place where ſhe hath them, if it be in an open plain Country, and no Covert, they have their Young in old Caves, under hallow Stones, in the Bottoms of old Walls, or any ſuch like Hole, or Vault that ſhe can find in *February*, *March*, *April*, or *May*; in the other Months ſhe commonly Breedeth or Kindleth in Meadows, or high rank Graſs, or lying rank Corn, Fern, or lying Ruſhes growing up againſt Hedge-bottoms; thoſe Hares that are bred in Vaults, Holes, and Caves in the *four* firſt Months (before the Graſs is grown) are the Hares which commonly when hunted do *Vault*, or take Earth, it being Reaſonable they ſhould do ſo, conſidering them to be bred in the Earth, as certainly ſome of them are in thoſe Months aforeſaid. I once happened to hunt a Hare into an old Rabbit-hole, and with the help of a Briar, I got her pull'd out; about *three* Days after, I hunted another into the ſame Hole, but could not get her out, as I did the other; ſo I got a Spade, and

and digg'd the Hole, and got her out, and found her Neſt, or Bed, where there had been young Ones, which I found by her Furr or Wool, and the old dry Graſs that were all mixed together in one part of the Hole: About *ten* Days after, I hunted another into the ſame Hole (or the place where the Hole was) and ſhe having no Hole to ſave her, the Hounds kill'd her, and I found all the *Leaſe* to be *Leverets* above *ſix* Months old, and did believe them to be kindled, or bred in that Hole, and all of one Age. I have hunted ſeveral Hares into Holes, and Roots, and had ſeveral Reaſons to believe them all which do earth ſo, to have been bred in ſuch Places, and therefore, I do not think it ſtrange, that being the true Reaſon of it. The Hare doth as much as ſhe can to keep her ſelf *dry*, eſpecially her Sides, her Belly, Leggs, and Feet, for which Reaſon ſhe commonly licks her ſelf dry and clean with her Tongue, before ſhe goes to her *Form*, as alſo in wet Weather, ſhe takes her Relief in the Sides of High-ways, and in the bareſt Paſture-ground, or Fallow field, where ſhe need not to wet her ſelf. As I look upon a Hare, or believe her to be the moſt innocent Beaſt living, ſo I am ſatisfied that Nature hath taught her, the moſt innocent Way of Self Preſervation; it being altogether Defenſive, and in no

no Meaſure Offenſive; for her own Preſervation, it is named in *three* Particulars; *firſt*, Her *Swift-running*, 2*dly*, Her *Doubling*; 3*dly*, Her *Squatting*, all which I am perſuaded are Natural, as I ſhall endeavour to prove in the following Diſcourſe, by ſeveral undenyable Arguments; As to her *Swiftneſs*, None (I think) will deny it, to be the Work of Nature. Her Doubling, Squatting, and running High-ways, when ſhe is hunted is ſaid by ſeveral Authors (who have wrote on this Subject) to be *Craft*, *Subtilty* and *Policy*, which truly is more than Experience can convince me off; for I never ſee any thing like *Craft*, *Subtilty*, or *Policy* in a Hare, but what I may rather call *Natural* Innocence: And firſt, as to her *Doubling*, I ſay a *Leveret* of *ſix* Months old doth Double, and Squatt, and is as troubleſome for Hounds to Hunt, as an old Hare, as alſo obſerve a Hare when ſhe goes in a Morning from her Relief to her Form Unmoleſted, and you ſhall ſee her make more Doubles, than when running before a Pack of Hounds; as alſo obſerve the Trace of a Hare in Snow, yea when going from her Form at Night to her Relief, and you ſhall find, that ſhe made more Doubles, than when hunted; as alſo let any Man ſtart a Hare by Accident, when at his Plough, or going amongſt his Cattle, and do but obſerve her;

her; if ſhe go but half a Mile, you ſhall ſee her make ſeveral Doubles before ſhe Squat: I could write ſeveral Inſtances to prove that a Hare makes more Doubles when ſhe moves or runs of her ſelf without Moleſtation, than ſhe doth when hunted (eſpecially if ſhe be hard driven with Hounds) and as I did often obſerve, ſo I do conſtantly believe the Doubles of a Hare to be Natural, or Accidental, for, that a Hare doth not ſee well before her is a certain Truth, but rather better behind her, or to one ſide; for when a Hare is going forwards, and ſees ſome Place behind her, that ſhe hath a mind to go to, ſhe turns ſtraight back, and ſo goes off at one ſide, to the Ground ſhe hath a mind to; ſhe being a Beaſt of the Night, who ſees not well in the Day, as alſo a Creature that hath no Way of Defence by fighting, or any other Way, but by running, theſe Occaſions her to be very Cowardly, or fearful, ſo that ſhe knowing that ſhe ſees better behind than before, ſhe is often coming Back, or Doubling, that ſhe may ſee if there be any thing to Annoy, or fright her; likewiſe what Gapp, or Mule-hill, or Covert, ſhe hath a mind to go to, and truly the certainty of a Hare ſeeing better behind than before her, doth (on due Conſideration) ſeem to be the greateſt natural Cauſe of her Doubling ſo often; as for

acci-

accidental Doubles, they are commonly occaſioned, by the Hare meeting of any Perſon in her running, or ſeeing ſome Tree, or Buſh, or Cattle, or Sheep, or any thing elſe that affrights her, ſhe not ſeeing perfectly before her, occaſions her to turn ſtraight back.

As for *Squatting* of a Hare, there are two ſorts of *Squatts*, one is when a Hare is ſo great a way before Hounds, that the Noiſe of them doth not Annoy her, and then ſhe finding no Diſturbance *Squatts*, and this *Squatt* is of the Nature of a Hare going to *Form*, and is generally made in ſuch a Place, as ſhe deſigns to ſitt in till Night, this ſort of *Squat* is not often in a High-way, but very often in Plow'd-ground, or in rough ſtonny Ground, or in Covert, or at a Hedge, or Wall-ſide, or in any other ſort of Ground, according to the Place that ſhe happens to be in when ſhe takes a Reſolution to reſt her ſelf, or on the top of a Ditch, or Bank where ſhe hath the benefit of the Sun to drie her ſelf. The other Sort of *Squat* is, when Hounds or Huntſmen are near the Hare, which is often occaſioned by her Weakneſs, or being almoſt run down, and then ſhe will lye flat upon the Earth in any Furrow, or in the Bottom of a Ditch, or in any Hole in the ſide of a High-way, or at the Bottom of a Wall, or any ſuch

ſuch like Place that is in her Way, or ſometimes when a Hare is Doubling, or creeping about, not far before the Hounds, upon the ſight of any Man, ſhe will lye flat down, without Reſpect to the Place where ſhe happens to be when ſhe ſees the Man or Hounds. Or ſometimes, and the moſt frequent Occaſion of a Hare's *Squatting* is, when ſhe is coming directly back upon the Way ſhe went forwards, and the Hounds meeting her, ſhe (to avoid them) will creep a little aſide out of the Way, and ſo ſquatt till the Hounds paſs by, and if ſhe be not ſore run, ſhe will be apt to move as ſoon as the Hounds are paſt, but if ſhe be dead run, ſhe will be likely to lye at *Squat* till the Hounds run out the Double, and put her off this Squat; this happens often on a High-way, or any other ſort of Ground where a Hare is making a long Double when the Hounds are near her, or when ſhe is met by any thing that ſtops, or frights her, and ſo turns her directly back upon the Hounds.

As for her running the High-ways when hunted, I believe it to be as natural, as any thing I have ſpoke off, for in wet Weather, leſt Corn, Graſs, or Ruſhes ſhould wet her, ſhe doth continually relieve in the High-ways in the Night time, ſo that ſhe is as much Acquainted with the High-ways as with the

Fields, and Conſequently doth run them (when Hunted) accordingly, for I am ſatisfied whatever Ground a Hare uſeth moſt in her Relief, and is beſt Acquainted with, that Ground ſhe runs moſt when Hunted, if not beaten off by ſevere Diſturbance, as Whooping, Hallowing, or Stoping, and turning her in her Courſe. I have given you my Reaſons for a Hare's *Doubling*, *Squatting*, and *running* the High-ways; all which I do really believe to be Natural, tho' I know ſome Huntſmen do cry up the Doubles, Squats, and Running the High-way to be Craft, Subtilty, and Policy in a Hare; and ſome late Authors of Hunting tell us that a Hare will (to avoid the Hounds) run a great Way on the Top of a quick ſet Hedge, as alſo that ſhe will frequently run upon Buſhes of Furze or Whinns, leaping from one to another ſo, that the Hounds cannot hunt her, and that ſhe will climb up a Stone-wall *ſix* Foot from the Ground, and creep into a Hole where a Scaffold-pole had been, and a great deal more on this Subject, ſeeming to make this little Creature appear to have more Craft, & Policy, than what I could ever perceive, or be convinced of in all my long Practice; for had a Hare any ſuch Craft, it were actually Impoſſible for Hounds ever to kill her by fair Hunting, for certainly did a Hare know,

that

that Hounds could not hunt her in Plow'd Ground, or the High-way, ſhe would never (when hunted) run any other Ground.

The Hare is naturally a very *fearful* Creature, as appears by her on all Occaſions, and tho' an innocent poor Animal, yet for Gentlemen's Sport and Recreation the moſt *Noble* little Creature that draws Breath; amongſt other things of Hare-hunting, I ſee a great deal wrote ſeeming to diſtinguiſh between a Male and Female-hare: if a Man have a Hare in hand he may know the Difference, but otherwiſe it is but a gueſs, nor do I think it worth while to write one Line about it, it being at the beſt an Uncertainty, nor cou'd I ever find any Difference between a Male and Female-hare; nor did I ever know any Gentleman make any Difference; but hunt the firſt that ever he could Start: Some Hares will when hunted Swime over Rivers, and ſome will not, the Reaſon I do apprehend for it, is, that in the time of Froſt the Hare hath gone over upon Ice, and in the time of dry Weather upon Stones, and ſo become acquainted with the Ground and Hares on the other ſide of the River, and when hunted, ſhe is the bolder to ſwim over.

As to the *Vertue* of the Hare, or the *Value* of her when dead, they are near equal, as

for her Vertue, (if ſhe have any) it is rather the Buſineſs of a Chymiſt, or Apothecary; as to the Value of her, I never ſaw a Hare (that is after ſhe was kill'd) that I could give *three* Pence for, tho' a Hare is by ſome particular Perſons eſteem'd a rare Diſh. I have given you (as far as I have obſerved) a full and true Deſcription of the *Nature* and *Property* of the Hare: Now to the hunting of her, but I deſire that any Gentleman, or Huntſman who reads this, may obſerve, that I do not pretend to be Abſolute, or propoſe my Opinion as Infallible, it's poſſible ſome other man may have had more nice Obſervations, by which he is aſſured that the *Doubles*, and *Squatts* of a Hare are *Policy*, and rather Artificial than Natural, for I am ſatisfied ſeveral Men have had much more Experience in Hare-hunting than I have had; ſo that I have only given you my own particular Opinion; I own I have hunted a Hare into one Hole, or Rock *three* Times, and did believe it to be the very ſame Hare, and am Confident that when a Hare is ſore hunted, and eſcapes by creeping into a Hole, into a Water, an old Houſe or any other ſuch like Place; when ſore hunted another Time, ſhe will make a Refuge of the very ſame Place, which is but Natural for a Mouſe, or a Worm, or any other Animal to do when

when diſturb'd. Having wrote ſo full, and plain of the entering of Hounds, as alſo of the hunting of the Stag, or Buck, I think I may make the leſs ſerve in the behalf of Hare-hunting, there being very little Difficulty, or few Remarks in it, that I have not already named.

Hare-hunting.

THe ſtarting and hunting of the Hare is according to the Humour, Inclination or Way of Hunting, that the Gentleman who keeps the Hounds and Huntſman's Fancy; for Example, ſome fancy the Hunting of a Hare from her Relief to her Form: Others rather to Beat in the moſt likely Places and ſtart her: Others are for letting their Hounds hunt out all the Doubles that a Hare makes, without giving them any Advantage of her more than encouraging them, and ſo let them Work it out themſelves: Others are for taking Advantages of all Doubles, and calling or hollowing off their Hounds, and ſo laying them on at ſhort with all poſſible Advantage: But whatever way of Hunting you fancy, obſerve at all times to keep a good Diſtance be-

hind your Hounds, and not to preſs them too much forwards, and by that Means you will the better judge of the goodneſs of your Hounds, and alſo the better obſerve the innocent Defence the poor Hare hath to ſave her Life: Riding too cloſe upon Hounds is (in Hare-hunting) the greateſt Cauſe of bringing Hounds to a Loſs, for when Hounds find that a Man rides cloſe to them, it makes them puſh, and ſtrive forwards, and the Hare being naturally inclined to come backwards, the Hounds often overſhoot their Game and come to a Loſs; for every Gentleman and Huntſman ought to conſider, that (tho' Hares be in every Place very Plenty) there is the moſt Nicety and Difficulty in hunting her of any Game whatſoever; and to hunt her fairly is the fineſt of Hunting, and doth very much try the Goodneſs of a Hound. Obſerve (if you come to a Loſs by a long Double, or any other Accident or Occaſion,) that you draw your Hounds in a large Compaſs, clear round in the moſt Commodious Ground for them to find the Scent in, and if they do not hit it, draw them round a ſecond Time very eaſily, for by Riding too faſt Hounds may miſs the Scent: Obſerve, that at a Loſs in cold Hunting, you be ſure to try your Hounds well forwards before you begin to try them back; for if you ſhould at cold

hunting

hunting draw back your hounds on the Foyl, and the Hare is gone forwards, you would be in hazard to loſe her, but if at hot Hunting in full Cry, and your Hounds come ſuddenly to a Loſs, ſtop (unleſs Occaſioned by Sheep, or Cattle, High-way, or Plow'd-ground) for you may be ſure it is a Double, and ſo turn your Horſe head backwards again, and call back the Hounds, encouraging them to try backwards, and move a little with the Hounds, but as much as poſſible keep off, or ſuffer not many Horſe to ride, or Foot-men to run too cloſe after your Hounds, preſſing upon them, for at every Double, or loſs they are of great hinderance to you.

The beſt Way to order your Company at Hare-hunting is, to place them on the Adjacent Hills, or riſing Grounds where they may as well obſerve the Motions of the Hare, as alſo the hunting of the Hounds, and by doing ſo they may be Serviceable to you, but otherwiſe you had better want them, for two Men is enough to follow the Hounds, and to help them at any Loſs that they may happen to meet with. Obſerve that when you ſee your Hounds to cry a Scent in two Places, (that is as if a Brace of Hares had gone forwards) you ſtop your Horſe; and mind what your Hounds will do, for that is certainly a Double; ſometimes a Hare will make a

Treble, as well as a Double, that is, when ſhe hath made a Double, and the Hounds and Huntſmen meeting her, and ſhe not diſpoſed to *Squatt*, goes back a third Time over the ſame Ground, and for that Reaſon when you ſee your Hounds hunt, as if it were a Double, ſtand faſt, do not call them back (leſt it be a Treble,) but let them try it to the far End, and if they cannot make it forward, then turn your Horſe about and try backwards as aforeſaid. When you find your Hounds to hunt and cry it of a ſudden more cheerfully than before, ſtand faſt till you ſee what they do, for that is the general Sign, or Token of a Double; tho' ſome Huntſmen will gallop up to the Head of their Hounds at ſuch a time, Whooping and Hallowing, but it is hurtful, and the very Way to abuſe Hounds, and bring them to a Loſs; a good Huntſman that hath made Obſervations of his Practice, cannot readily loſe a Hare (if the Weather be ſeaſonable) unleſs by a very great Accident. Obſerve that a Huntſman that is inclined to be Idle will ſeldom do his Buſineſs right; for a Huntſman ought not to be diſcouraged at a Loſs, but to take Pains, and draw his Hounds a *firſt*, *ſecond*, and *third* Compaſs to make a Recovery, and if that do not, and he hath Reaſon to believe her in the Compaſs he took, then try all the

Ground

Ground within the Compaſs for to tread her out: if in Plow'd-ground ride a croſs the Ridges, and look up, and down every ſeverall Ridge and Furrow: if in a High-way go up one ſide of the Way at ſuch a Diſtance as you think moſt likely for the Hounds to hit, as far as you have Reaſon to believe the Hare would keep the Way, and croſs the Way, and come down the other ſide accordingly, and if you do not find her with that, try it further, and if that fail, you have Reaſon to believe her at *Squatt* in the High-way, therefore try accordingly. A Huntſman ought at a Loſs in the High-way to alight Immediately and prick the Hare before the Hounds or Horſe-men have foil'd the Road, and to try the Gate, Ways, and Gapps; by which a Man that is expert in pricking the Hare, may very often correct his Hounds, and put them to rights; a Huntſman ought to be more particular at this, becauſe Hares are more apt to run the High-way than any other Game; Obſerve that you cannot prick a Hare ſo well on the Counter, as if following the way ſhe has gone.

As to the entring of your Hounds, never take out above two couple at one time, that is, a Couple of your beſt old ſtaunch Hounds, and a couple of young Hounds till they be entred

tred, and ſo conſequently with all your young Hounds; but for your further Information in this Particular, look in the firſt part of this Book, where I have ſpoke more at large of the entring of Hounds. In the peruſing of ſome Authors who have wrote on this Subject, I find them giving Inſtructions to Huntſmen to carry fat Bacon with them to annoint the End of a hunting Pole, and to throw them Bread in every Muſe when Hunting, which is ſo far from being either neceſſary or reaſonable, that it is certain there is no good Hound (when Hunting) will ſtay or leave his Game to eat any ſort of Meat; for Hounds (when in the Field a Hunting) ſeem to come to the Hollow or Call for the love of the Sport rather than Meat: Indeed it is convenient at other times to call your Hounds to you, and to give them Bread or Cheeſe, or any thing elſe to the end they may know you the better and come the readier to you another time, but after Hounds are uncoupled and Hunting, to give them any Meat till their Hunting be over or the Game kill'd, is neither neceſſary nor practicable: It is certain that a Man cannot be too indulgent to his Hounds at the Death of the Game, for then they know what it is for, and they will endeavour to kill the Game next time expecting the ſame reward.

When

When the Hare is kill'd, take Bread and Cheeſe and wet it in the Blood, and give your Hounds, and alſo the Heart and Liver, but if you can, never let them break a Hare, always clapping and encouraging them, for that is to ſome Hounds as good as a Reward, provided it be ſeaſonably done: I have ſpoke ſo full in the Hunting of the Stag and Buck, and as to the Nature of the Hare, that there is not any thing neceſſary or fit to be obſerved in Hunting a Hare, but you may find ſomething of it in this Book.

The Hare is the firſt Year a *Leveret*, and after a Hare, her Dung or Ordure is called *Cratiſing* or *Crotiles*, or by ſome her *Buttons*: Her Tract is called her *Pricks*, or in the Snow her *Trace*. Her Tail is called *Scut*: The place where ſhe ſitteth, is called her *Form* or *Seat*. When ſhe goes, and comes back the ſame way, it is a *Double*: And when ſhe lies down to avoid the Hounds or Huntſman, a *Squat*: And if the Hounds ſee her when ſhe goes off, it is a *Squat-View*: When ſhe is put off her *Form* or *Seat*, ſhe is *Started*: When ſhe creeps into the Earth, ſhe *Vaults*. A *Brace*, or *Lace* of Hares: Her Gendring, is going to *Buck*: The Hare is *Strip'd*: Her Fleſh, is *Veniſon*, but of very little Value; for being naturally ſo fearful, ſhe is never Fat: Now to the Fox:

To the Right Honourable

FRANCIS

Lord Viſcount KILULTÂ,

AND

Baron CONWAY

OF

RAGLEY &c.

My LORD,

INventuring to place your Lordſhip's NAME *in the Front of this rude Galloping Treatiſe of* Fox-Hunting, *I take the Priviledge of an old Servant, whoſe it is to be very often unſeaſonably Officious, and ſometimes impudently Bold: But my Lord, if any Service that I am able to pay to your*

your Lordſhip can be any way acceptable to you, I flatter my ſelf that it is this, and this alone muſt be ſo; becauſe I know your Lordſhip to be at once a paſſionate Lover of, and a great Maſter in the Chace, and therefore will not refuſe to accept any thing that is intended to let Men into a Judgment and true Senſe of that Diverſion; not that I propoſe to add any thing to your Lordſhip's conſummate Experience, and moſt wiſe Reflections in this Noble Exerciſe: I know your Lordſhip's Penetration is beyond all Precept in this Matter, and that where the beſt of Hounds and Huntſmen are at a Loſs, that quick Turn of Thought which is the diſtinguiſhing Character of your Lordſhip, very ſeldom fails of making a ſpeedy Recovery: My great Aim in the following Pages, is to let the World ſee that your Lordſhip has bred a Servant that knows his Buſineſs, and is proud of publiſhing himſelf,

My Lord,

Your Lordſhip's moſt

Dutiful and Obedient

Servant.

Arthur Stringer.

FOX

FOX HUNTING.

I Need not inſiſt long upon endeavouring to recommend the Pleaſure of Fox-hunting, it being much uſed by Kings, Princes, Noblemen and Gentlemen; and it is certainly a brave noble Chace for ſuch who keep good Horſes and Hounds; beſides, it is very well known to be a general Advantage to the Inhabitants of that Part of the Country where it is uſed; ſo I will ſpeak a little of the Nature of the Fox.

THE

THE NATURE OF THE *FOX.*

THE Bitch-Fox goes a clickitting commonly in *December*, *January*, and *February*, and the Dog Foxes follow her as Cur Dogs do a Bitch, yea, ſometimes two Brace of Dogs will follow one Bitch: The Dog ſticketh faſt in the Bitch as other Currs do; ſhe carries her young nine Weeks, as a Bitch her Whelps, and then ſhe Whelps them under Ground, and hath commonly four or five Cubs at a Time, which moſt commonly happens in *March* or *April*, tho' I have been credibly inform'd by a Gentleman whom I could very well Credit, that he ſaw young Cubs on the 19*th* of *January*, and that he himſelf with ſeveral other Gentlemen help'd to take them out of a Hole in the Caſtle Wall of *Dundrum* not long before the Writing of this, which was much earlier than ever I knew any. The Place in which they commonly have their

their Young, is an old Badger's Hole, or under a Rock, or in a Tree Root, or ſometimes they Scour a Rabbit-hole, and will have their Young there: They do not ſo much matter a ſtrong Hole at firſt, but when their Young (which are call'd their Cubs) are a Month or ſix Weeks old, they do commonly remove them to a ſtronger Earth, or perhaps to a more remote obſcure Place, for if they find the leaſt Annoyance at the Earth where the Cubs are, they will infallibly remove them the Night following.

When the Cubs come to be three Months old they begin to go abroad from the Hole to ſeek Prey, but on the leaſt diſturbance will run ſtraight to the Hole: When they are four Months old, they begin to lie in rank Fields of Corn, or Thickets of Buſhes, or ſuch Covert as is near them, to Prey on any thing they can find for their Purpoſe; and commonly in the Month of *Auguſt* or *September* they leave their Hole clearly, and then the old ones forſake them, and they are upon their own ſhifts to Prey for themſelves: It is certain that the Dog doth provide Prey for the Cubs when Young as well as the Bitch; for if you find the Earth or Hole where the Litter of Cubs are, and ſit with your Gun in the Evening, you will be apt to kill the Bitch firſt, but in a Night or two (if

the Dog doth not remove the Cubs) you will be ſure to meet with him; for tho' he doth not bring the Prey to the very Hole as the Bitch doth (unleſs when the Cubs are but two or three Days old, that the Bitch lyeth with them, that he bringeth Meat for the Bitch) yet he will not fail to bring his Prey to ſome place near the Hole, whence the Bitch bringeth it to the Cubs, or the Cubs come out for it themſelves: I have often kill'd the Dog the firſt Night, by ſitting at a diſtance from the Hole, but if you do not place your ſelf on a clear Wind, where you ſuppoſe the Fox to come, ſo that he do not Wind you, you will do no good; for a Fox hath a very good Noſe, and will Wind you at a great Diſtance, and if he do, farewel for that Evening, you ſhall ſee him no more. I once Shot at a Bitch-Fox and wounded her ſore, but did not kill her Dead, about a Week after being a Hunting, I found her in a rank cloſs Thicket of Thorns, a Mile from where I ſhot at her, and the Hounds kill'd her in the Place, and there I found Rabbits, Hares, Partridges, Hens and Lambs, that the Dog had brought to her in her Sickneſs for her ſupport; I ſent a Boy that Evening with a Gun, and ordered him where to ſit in a Tree, and the Dog-Fox came (but brought nothing with him) and the Boy Shot him.

I knew another Inſtance of the ſame Nature, which aſſures me that a Fox will provide for his Make or Mate when Sick as aforeſaid: A Fox is certainly a very ſubtile Creature, and very Ravenous, and will Prey upon, or kill Sheep, Lambs, Fawns, Turkeys, Geeſe, Hens, Ducks, wild or tame, Pheaſants, Partridges, Woodcocks, Hares, Rabbits, *&c.* all of which he takes by Policy, in creeping under the Wind ſo nigh them, before they can flie or run away that he leaps upon them; they take Hares or Rabbits, moſt by lying ſtill till the Hare or Rabbit comes ſo near them, that he can reach them; a Fox will when hungry, run after a Hare a Mile or two, and if ſhe happen to be a Leveret, or big with Young, or Weak, will ſurely kill her; he Preys very much on Rats, Mice, Clocks, Snails, ſmall Birds, and Berries; he will alſo kill Cats, if he meet them from the Houſe.

Note, That every Fox doth not kill old Sheep, but ſome chance Fox that hath found a Sheep lying and could not riſe, or faſt in Briars, and yet alive, and by that Means I believe the Fox to learn to kill Sheep, for they ſeldom do it but in a Country where Sheep are plenty, and commonly in a barren mountany Country where Sheep are ſmall.

I knew a Fox in one night to kill nineteen Hens and two Cocks, which he took out

of a Rouſt in a little Hen-houſe, and hid them all in plow'd Ground, under Trees, and in Buſhes within half a Mile of where he kill'd them.

A Fox when he is too full will Vomit it up and hide it in a Hole in plow'd Ground, or any other place which he ſcrapes with his Feet, and ſo will cover it, and will find it again when he wants it, as alſo he will vomit it up ſo to his Cubs.

THE TERMS OF *FOX-HUNTING.*

WHen the Bitch-Fox is in Seaſon for the Dog, ſhe goes a *Clickitting*, their Breed is call'd a *Litter*. Their young, *Cubs*. The Fox is *Caſed*; his Skin is called his *Caſe*. His Tract or Trace is call'd his *Ball*, or by ſome, his *Print*. His Ordure or Dung is

is call'd his *Fuants*, or by ſome his *Billiting*. To find him, is to *Unkennel* him. When he goes into a Hole of the Earth, he is *Earthed*. When the Terriers Bay him in the Earth, it is *Yearning*. His Tail is properly call'd his *Bruſh* or *Drag*. To try with Hounds in a Morning, is to *Draw* for a *Fox*. When in Hunting he lies down in any place, he is *Toppiſhed*, and if the Hounds recover or move him from thence, they *Untoppiſh* him. When Hounds hunt before he is Unkennelled, it is called his *Trail* or *Drag*.

FOX-HUNTING.

THe Seaſon for Fox-hunting begins at *Michaelmaſs* and ends at *Lady-day* the 25 of *March*; he who loves Hunting, and lives in a Country where Foxes are plenty, may have a great deal of Diverſion by Fox-hunting.

But if he will reſolve to kill many Foxes, he muſt get into a Strain of Fleet Hounds, for ſlow Hounds ſignifies little for that Paſt-time. Six Couple of fleet-hounds ſhall kill

more Foxes in one Seaſon, than ſixteen Couple of ſlow-hounds in ten Seaſons; he who reſolves to hunt Fox muſt alſo keep very good Horſes, and in good Plight; a Horſe to ride a Fox-chaſe with fleet-hounds ought to be in as good Keeping and Order as a Horſe for a Race, for a Fox will ſometime run ten, fifteen, or twenty Miles a head; I have my ſelf ſeveral times run Foxes twelve, fifteen, or ſixteen Miles from where I Unkennel'd them, and has Earth'd them at that Diſtance, in leſs than two Hours after his quitting the Covert where he was unkennel'd.

Note, That a Fox-chaſe is much harder for Hounds and Horſes, than any other Chaſe, for the Stag, or Buck will ſtop at Soil, or make heads, ſo that Hounds or Horſes have ſome little Eaſe or Time to ſobb; but a Fox runs end-ways ſtreight to the Ground where he has deſign'd, yea, I have known a Fox to keep a Ditch-ſide for two Miles together without ever leaving it, and fleet Hounds (which keep near a Fox,) Run as if they were in View, So that it is an extraordinary Horſe that is able to keep Company with fleet-hounds when a Fox runs ſo a Head.

If you have Plenty of Foxes, and reſolve to Hunt them; Obſerve that you never let your Hounds run a Hare, but Rate and Whip

Whip them ſeverely with the word *Warr Hare*: Draw with your Hounds that are ſtaunchest uncoupled to find, and ſtop the reſt in couples till they be ſtaunch; (Coverts where Foxes are being generally plenty of other Game) you ought to have your coupled Hounds led ſo, as when your Finders unkennel the Fox, they may be Uncoupled to the beſt Advantage to get into the Finders, for if your Coupled Hounds be not led, hearing the Hallow and the Cry of the Finders at the unkennelling, they will make into the Cry, and ſome will hang faſt on Buſhes, and Sticks, ſome run other Game, and ſome get into the Finders in the Couples, ſo that perhaps they may not be all got together till the Death of the Fox: Theſe and ſuch like Diſorders I have obſerved to happen in ſuch Caſes, and tho' your Hounds be led, you muſt have a care of the uncoupling; for that is as nice a point as belongs to Fox-hunting (when there is a Kennel of rude young Hounds) to get all your Hounds in together without any of them running Counter or any other Game; at the finding, I have obſerved very great Diſorder and Trouble by the coupled Hounds before they were got into the Finders, when the Game was on Foot, for I have often ſeen ten or twenty Couple of Hounds on the out-ſide of the Covert, and when the Finders have

unkennel'd the Fox, they have been all uncoupl'd, and before they have got to the Finders, have found or met with other Game, and run off in full cry, and ſo the Finders have come off to the Cry of thoſe, and perhaps have run half an Hour before the error could be diſcovered, and conſequently too late to be amended, and ſo brought all that Mornings Sport into Confuſion; Sometimes I have known ſuch a Cry of Hounds at uncoupling to take the Game at Counter, and run ſo in full Cry to where the Fox was unkennel'd, and in the Mean time the Finders were gone perhaps clear out of hearing; the beſt way is (when he who is with the Finders gives the View Hollow to Uncouple the Hounds, as is uſual when the Game is found) for him who hath the Care of the coupled Hounds to uncouple only a couple at a time, and when he thinks or hears them in with the Finders, than to uncouple a Couple more and ſo conſequently with them all, for if one Couple run Counter, or meet other Game before they get to the Finders they are the eaſier Rated, and the other may be holden to a better Opportunity, beſides the Finders will not be apt to leave their Game for the Cry of one Couple: but if five, ten or twenty Couple they make ſo great a Cry that the Finders are in danger to leave the right Game,

Game and come to them; Sometimes it happens that a Fox runs rings in a Covert like a Hare, when ſo it is eaſy to get in all the Hounds by Couples as aforeſaid, or if he come by where you have the Hounds in Couples, be ſure that you do not throw off the Hounds at advantage, but let the Finders paſs you a hundred Paces; then as faſt as you can uncouple and hark them into the Finders, and if they get in all right together it is a great part of compleating your paſtime.

The Reaſon for leading your Hounds when the Finders are running the Trail or Drag is, becauſe we ſuppoſe them not yet made ſtaunch, and as I told you before, coverts where Foxes uſe have plenty of other Game, ſo they often run (tho' in the Couples) and find other Game, which is a great hindrance, and ſometimes hang faſt in the Couples upon Hedges, Trees, or Buſhes, and ſometimes at the Unkennelling go off in the Couples, and perhaps run half an Hour before they can be uncoupled.

After the Death of two or three Brace of Foxes, with a little Care and Pains your Hounds will be all ſo ſtaunch, that you will not need to Couple them; but if when you go Draging for a Fox in a Morning, any of them offer to Challenge or Hunt a Hare, then Couple them up and Rate them with the Word,

Word, *Warr Hare*, and Whip them ſeverely: When your ſtaunch Hounds Cry the Fox, then Uncouple them again, and encourage them to it, and by this Means the Death of a few Foxes will make all your Hounds ſtaunch, providing you never let them hunt Hare.

When you have the Fox Unkennelled, and your Hounds all in right together, then ride as near them as is convenient; I mean, keep within ſight of them, and encourage them both with Horn and Voice. A Fox will ſometimes keep a Covert a great while running Rings, and if the Covert be Rank, will keep backwards and forwards dodgeing before the Hounds, and ſometimes following the Hounds, till he be able to ſtay no longer, and when he finds the Hounds ſtick to him in earneſt, will ſlide out at ſome Corner of the Covert to get to ſome other Covert or Earth, tho' at a great Diſtance, and then commonly you come to try the Goodneſs of your Hounds and Horſes: I have known a Fox ſo Hunted in a Covert as aforeſaid, yea, and when every Minute I thought the Hounds would kill him, yet he has ſlipt out of the Covert, and run ten Miles at hard Driving, and reach'd an Earth, tho' ſcarce a Quarter of a Mile before the Hounds in all the Time of his Running.

There is not in Hunting any one thing more ſtrange and remarkable, than to obſerve how ſoon

ſoon one Fox is run down, and another run ſo long, and the one as likely to run as the other in every reſpect, both as large, and as empty: I have run down a Fox and kill'd him above Ground in half an Hour, and with the ſame Hounds in the ſame Ground have run a Fox ſeven Hours, and as hard Driving; and laying aſide Fulneſs, there can be but two Reaſons for it; one is, That the Fox being very Fat and out of Wind (when hard driven with fleet Hounds) is not able to endure it: The other Reaſon is, That when a Fox happens to be three or four Days together rambling and running about looking for Prey, and miſſing it, is ſo fatigu'd that he becomes faint and weak, and when meeting a Fox at ſuch a Juncture it is poſſible he may be quickly run down.

Obſerve that the Alteration of Weather doth hinder and diſcourage Hounds in Fox-hunting more than in the Hunting of any other Game: alſo *Note*, That as a Fox hath the hotteſt Scent of any Game when the Hounds are nigh him, ſo he hath the coldeſt Scent when he is far before Hounds, and that is the great Advantage of fleet Hounds in Fox-hunting, for they always keep near him, and ſo run the Scent with leſs trouble it being ſo hot, whereas on the contrary, ſlow Hounds are ſo far behind a Fox, that if he quit one

Covert

Covert to run to another at any Diſtance, they are clear at cold Hunting: I have known a parcel of ſlow Hounds to run a Fox from break of Day till two Hours within Night, and could neither Kill nor Earth him.

I have obſerved that ſlow Hounds (unleſs they meet a Fox in the Morning that hath lately Prey'd on ſomething ſo that he is very full) do very rarely if ever kill a Fox; if a Man live in a Country where Foxes are Plenty, and have but ſlow Hounds, till he can provide himſelf with fleet Hounds, the beſt way to kill Foxes is to go after Midnight with ſome Carion or Fleſh, or Fiſh, Bread, Cheeſe, or any thing that is Meat, and lay it where he believes the Fox will come, then take the Carcaſe of a roaſted Fowl of any ſort, as Gooſe, Turky, Duck, or Pullet; I mean the Bones of it after the Meat is eaten off, tye them together with a Cord, and drag them over the Ground where you ſuppoſe the Fox to come, and ſo to the place where the Meat is hide altogether under a little Graſs, Leaves or Earth (So as if the Fox miſs it the Crows may not find it next Morning) and if early in the Morning you find the Meat eaten, and that your Hounds will run it, you need not doubt killing the Fox, I have kil'd ſeveral by ſuch means but have a care of Counter which happens oft to be troubleſom in

in finding a Fox, and no certain rule to be preſcrib'd to avoid it, more than the Reaſon or Judgement of the Gentleman or Huntſman, which is to be Governed according to the Situation of the Ground, or according to the drawing of the Train, or alſo what Bogs or Coverts are near, for a Fox is apt to Prey about Villages in the Night time, and draw to the rankeſt and leaſt frequented Coverts in the Morning, as alſo he doth frequent the Sea-ſide, Lough, or River-ſide to Prey upon Fiſh, or what elſe he finds there beat out by the Tide or Waves that he can Eat, alſo he doth very much frequent Cony-warrens where Rabbits are, (if any in the Country near where Foxes do lye) and from thence will in a Morning early go ſliding into the Coverts.

It is alſo obſervable to mark the Crows in a Morning how they will follow a Fox from Tree to Tree, and from Ditch to Ditch, Croaking and Crying, and will commonly Stoop and Strike at him, yea I have ſeen a Crow follow a Fox ſo when in the hotteſt Chaſe, that the Hounds have been within a hundred Paces of him.

What I have ſaid of ſlow Hounds is meant of Hounds that are very ſlow, for there is a middle Sized Hound between Hound and Beagle, (Commonly called a wood Beagle) neither

ther very fleet nor very ſlow, which commonly prove good Fox-hunters, they are ſteddy Hunters, and according to their Speed do drive very hard and commonly prove very Stout, and do Hitt and run better in rank Covert than fleeter or larger Hounds.

When you kill a Fox fail not to Clap, Cheriſh, and Encourage your Hounds both Old and Young as much as poſſible, and let them bite the Fox as long as they pleaſe, then hold him upon the end of a long Staff or Stake, and let the Hounds Bay him, and Clap, and Encourage them with the ſame words you uſe to your Finders, as *Ho Fox*; then throw him down amongſt them again, and let them bite him again, and by doing ſo two or three times with each Fox you kill, you will make your Hounds very Staunch at a Fox.

There are likewiſe ſeveral Obſervations in the Digging out of a Fox after he is Earthed, and no certain Rule to be writ for it, conſidering that the Situation of Earths are different, therefore that Matter is to be left to the Management or Experience of the Huntſman. One Rule is to be obſerved, If you have a good Tarrier, you may in ſome Earths ſave a great deal of Labour by Digging down upon the Tarrier; but if you have no Tarrier nor little Beagle that can creep in

and

and lie near the Fox, then the beſt way is to follow the Hole, and give your Hounds liberty, and they will be likely to lie at the Hole where the Fox is, eſpecially when you come to where two Holes meet be ſure to let your Hounds try, and that Hole you find them to lie at follow it.

Note, That if a Fox be hard Hunted and the Hounds be near him at the Earthing, he cannot go far into the Earth, but muſt lie near the Hole's Mouth, or near ſome other Hole (if any) where he gets Air, but if the Hole be ſtraight into the Earth, ſo that he can have no Air but what comes in at the Hole where he went in, he muſt and will ſtay near the Hole's Mouth for the Benefit of the Air tho' he dies for it, as often he doth. I have Hunted ſeveral Foxes into ſuch Earths, where they have lien within four or five Foot of the Hole's mouth till the Hounds have pull'd them out, and had he gone in cold, ſo that he could have gone and endured to lie at the far End of the Hole, it were really impoſſible to kill him; for I have ſeveral times thruſted in a long Stick of twelve or fourteen Foot into the Hole after the Fox was pul'd out, and could find no End.

Note, That thoſe Obſervations hold good only in a very deep Earth; for if a Fox lie near the top of the Ground or if in Rock, he will

will go to the far End of the Hole how hot ſo ever he be Hunted in, for he ſurely gets Air, the firſt time I Obſerved this, I Hunted a Fox very hard and he earth'd (the Hounds being nigh him) he lay as afore-ſaid near the Holes mouth for Air, and the Hounds after a little encouragment, and widning the Holes mouth with a Spade, pul'd him out tho' it was a very ſtrong Earth, the very next Day, I hunted another Fox, and he run five Miles a Head to that very Earth, by ill Weather my Hounds hapned to be at cold Hunting, ſo that the Fox was at the Hole near two Hours before the Hounds, and being cold went to the far end of the Earth, it was an old badger Earth and very ſtrong; I did with three Men work there three Days time and loſt my labour being never the nearer, I made a cracker of Powder and Sulphur and tyed it to the end of a Stick at leaſt twelve Foot long with a Train that fired it, I got out my Hounds and crept in and put it as far as poſſibly I could; when fired it made a crack like a Piſtol, I thought the Crack with the Smell of the Sulphur would have made him Bolt, but he never moved, when I found nothing would prevail, I remembred that every Morning when we opned the Hole, we found that he had been Scraping and Biteing the Thorns with which

which I ſtopt the Hole, and that he had left much of his Furr on the Thorns, I ſent home for a Trap and ſet it within the Hole, and fill'd the Holes mouth as formerly with Thorns, Earth, and Stones, and ſent a Boy in the Morning, who found the Fox faſt in the Trap and ſo brought him Home alive; when he was Scraping and Biteing to get out he ſtruck the Trap and ſo was Catched.

I once Hunted a Fox into an Earth on *Friday* Morning, and it was *Tueſday* Evening following before I gat him out, he did not appear to be either Hungry or Weak, but fought and defended himſelf to the very laſt; the beſt and eaſieſt Method of getting out a Fox when Earth'd, is to carry a little Crook in your Pocket about eight inches long with a Socket and hole for a little Nail, when you happen to Earth a Fox, cut a ſtick longer or ſhorter according to the diſtance the Fox lyes from you, and put it into the Socket of the Crook and Nail it on, and if within reach of him you ſhall very rarely (if ever) fail to pull him out, for generally when you touch a Fox he will bite, and then keep the Crook right and you are apt to have him by the under-Chops, or if the Crook be good, it will pull him out wherever it gets hold.

When you have the Fox, draw out the

Nail and pull out the Stick, and ſo put the Crook into your Pocket, which is no more trouble to carry than a Pocket knife, or if you cannot get the Nail drawn, cut the Stick off cloſe by the Iron, and when at a fire burn out the Wood within the Socket and ſo it is ready again: This Crook that I have mentioned is a much better way than the Clamps or Pincers which I find all our former writers ſpeaks of, for I cannot find it poſſible to take a Vermine out of the Earth with them, unleſs you were within four or five Foot of it, But I have with a Crook pul'd out ſeveral Foxes and Badgers nine or ten Foot further than my Hand could reach, Beſide the Crook is carried in your Pocket without Trouble.

OF THE

BADGER.

I Will next as I told ſpeak a little of the Badger, and truly but little, conſidering it is a Subject that Huntſmen do ſeldom mind, only when Drawing for a Fox or other Game by great Chance meets with them in their Ramble in Covert, or perhaps under a looſe Stone or under a Tree Root, or ſometimes in a Fern or Bramble-buſh lying aſleep, and if ſo they will defend themſelves ſtoutly againſt many Hounds.

The Time in which it commonly happens they are ſo found abroad from their ſtrong Earths, is in *February* or *March* when a ſeeking for their Meat, and moſt eſpecially the Female will (when in ſeaſon for the Boar) run and ramble clear out of her Knowledge, or the Ground ſhe is acquainted

with, and not knowing of any Earth, will when weary lie down and ſleep in any Root or Buſh as aforeſaid without reſpect to the Place.

The Badger is a very melancholy fat Creature, Sleeps inceſſantly, and naturally (when in Seaſon) very Leacherous; alſo ſometimes Huntſmen do hunt a Fox in to an Earth where a Badger is, and then do commonly if poſſible Dig him out: He Bays and keeps off a Terriet in the Earth as a Fox does, only he will ſometimes beat a Terrier a great way back out of the Hole and will follow him; and if he find at any time that a Terrier comes out of the Hole and leaves him, he will (if in ſandy Ground or where any old Hole hath been half filled) fall to Work away as faſt as poſſible, and ſo by working and ſcraping forwards with the Earth he throws from him almoſt ſtop the Hole behind him ſo, that if the Terrier ſtay an Hour out of the Hole when he goes in again he cannot find the Badger at all, by which Means men very often leave Digging tho' very near the Badger: The beſt Method to prevent this Miſcarriage is to encourage the Terrier, and as much as poſſible keep him lying at the Face of the Badger; but when ſuch a Thing doth happen the beſt way to retrieve the Paſtime, is, To Dig a large Pit right down upon

on the Place where the Terrier lay, and there open all the Holes and try the Terrier, you may eaſily know whether the Earth hath been moved or not; if your Terrier lie at the Badger, the beſt way is (if no other Holes you fear his moving into) to Dig right down upon the Badger, and if he Bolt he cannot run away from you; but in Digging a Fox Dig rather down upon the Terrier, for a Fox is apt to Bolt, and perhaps get into a ſtronger Earth.

The Crook I ſpoke of for pulling out a Fox is full as neceſſary for pulling out a Badger; when he is out, the greateſt Uſe he is for, is to kill him with Hounds or Maſtiffes, or if you have young Terriers that you would Enter, the beſt way is to Cope or Muzzle him ſo that he cannot Bite, and put him into an Earth made on purpoſe and encourage your Terriers to him.

The beſt way of killing Badgers is with a Maſtiffe or Spaniel in the Night time when they are out of the Hole where you may either kill them or take them alive.

MAR-

MARTERN's

TERMS

AS to the Martern's Terms it is a Matter ſo far from Cuſtom, that if any, they muſt be Coined a new; I have heard their Litter of Young call'd, *A Riches of Marterns:* his Tract or Trace, which is never ſeen but in Snow, doth very much reſemble the *Seal* of an Otter, I did always call them his *Prints*, but whether proper or not I do not aver: His Dung being the only Mark or Token to know where he lies, I always call'd his *Marks*; his *Fur* or Skin is call'd his *Caſe*. You *find* and *Tree* a *Martern*; to beat him down, is to *Untree* him: Two is a *Brace* of *Marterns*; when Tree'd and the Hounds Cry it at the Tree root, they *Bay*.

Concerning the

MARTERN:

A Martern is a little Creature rather longer than a Cat but ſmaller in the Body, his Legs are ſhorter but much thicker and ſtronger, a little Head ſhaped like a Fox's, very ſhort Ears, a Tail full as long as a Cat with very long Fur or Hair on it.

The Martern is coloured Black or rather inclining to a Brown, but the Blacker the better the Fur, the underſide of the Neck is a white Yellow.

A rank Wood is their Province, for they breed in the Tops of hollow Trees, and continually lies in ſuch Places in the Day time; they are very Ravenous in Preying upon any Thing they can kill; when they come down to ſeek Prey upon the leaſt Diſturbance of a Dog they will immediately run up the next Tree; the greateſt part of their Food is Birds, Rats, Mice, Snails, and Berries, tho' they will not ſtop to kill Hens and Ducks, or any ſort of wild Fowl they can catch and overcome, as doth appear by what is found in and about the Holes where they have their Young, in

in the Summer-time when the Days are long they are often down on the Ground in the day-time, tho' it is very rare ever to see one of them on the Ground in the Day-time in Winter, but when Night comes they never fail to come down.

The Place where they seek Prey is most commonly in the rankest Coverts of Wood either standing or lying in hedge Groves, and old hedge Roots, or in rank Covert of Thorns and Brambles, in fenny marshy Grounds near water sides. What time they are in Season for Copulation, or how long they carry their Young I know not, but I believe they do in that as in other things resemble the Cat, only they never have young more than once a Year, they have commonly three or four at a Time, it is easy to find them then, for near the Tree where they are you shall find the reliques of every Thing they prey on, as Feathers, Pieces of Fowl, Ratts, Mice, and a great deal of their Dung on the Root of the Tree, or on the Root of some other Tree hard by the Tree where they are, and in the Winter-time they commonly have a great deal of their Dung on some such Place as aforesaid near the Tree in which they use to lye: But take Notice that they do not keep or lye constantly in one Tree in the Winter-time, but do sometimes

lye

lye two or three Days in one Tree, and two or three Days in another in ſome other part of a Wood; they never fail to empty themſelves near the Tree wherein they lye before they go up in the Morning; Obſerve that they do (in dry Weather) ſometimes lye in the Tops of large Trees as Oaks, Aſh, Alder, or Birch that is grown over rank with Ivy, ſo that Crows or Birds cannot ſee them, and there they lye round like a Cat at the forking or parting of two Branches, or where a Limb or Branch grows out from the Body of the Tree, and in the Day time will not move until you be very near them, and when ſo moved, will perhaps leap from the extreme Top of the Tree to the Ground, and ſometimes will run a Mile before taking another Tree; ſometimes a Martern will (tho' a Man be up in a Tree) come down the Tree till near the Ground and ſo leap off and run away; I have ſeen a Martern leap from the Top of a Tree above fifty Foot high and fall upon Ice, and made not the leaſt Stop at the fall more than he had been running along the Ice or Ground; it is not only once I have ſeen it ſo, but very often.

There are ſome Grounds in *Ireland* that have been formerly covered with very rank Woods, in boggy fenny Grounds full of high Taſſocks of Earth, and high reedy courſe

Graſs

Graſs growing on them, and holly Buſhes and Briars, and the Woods being all cut away, yet thoſe Boggs being obſcure unfrequented Places, the Marterns do ſtill remain and are to be found there at any time of Day as you would unkennel a Fox, and for want of Trees to lye in all Day will lye in an old black Bird's Neſt or Throſtle's Neſt, in a holly or briar Buſh within two Foot of the Ground, and will not move till the Hounds are in the very Buſh, and if the Bogg be wett (as commonly they are) will run and leap from one Taſſock to another, and creep through holly and briar Buſhes, and will run ſo ſometimes two or three Hours before three or four Couple of good Hounds, and at laſt when they can do no more will run up any ſort of Buſh or little Tree that is left growing.

Note, That a Martern is very ravenous and rambles over a great deal of Ground, eſpecially when he miſſeth his Prey; he doth ſometimes go in at the Root of a Tree as a Fox and lyeth there all day; I have ſeen ſeveral go in at the Top of a hallow Tree and come down the inſide of it and lye on the Ground, and have found them there tho' no Hole on the outſide of the Tree from the top down.

A Martern is never very fat, and I gather from that he is no great ſleeper ; I have rode to the Root of a large Oak-rree where I ſuppoſed a Martern to lye, and with my Whip ſtruck the Tree, and I have ſeen him put his Head out of a Hole as much as to ſay who is there, and after looking round creept into his Hole again, and if I had ſtruck there and made a noiſe till night I ſhould ſee no more of him.

The Seaſon for Martern-hunting begins as ſoon as the Leafs are falling and ends in the Beginning of *March*, for the Martern's furr is ſooner inSeaſon and ſooner out of Seaſon than any other Furr, but till the Leafs are fallen it is not eaſy to hunt them in the Night, tho' they are in Seaſon in the Beginning of *September*.

The Time to hunt (them if in aWood,) is by Moon-light with a Hound, a Couple, or two Couple if entered to a Martern, or a good mettle'd Spaniel that is in good Command and well entered to a Martern is an excellent good Dog for that purpoſe; the time to go into the Wood where Marterns are is after Sun-ſet betwixt that and day light going, and go very quietly without the leaſt Noiſe, two or three Men are few enough; one to carry a Gun well charged with round duck ſhott, and another to carry an axe to cut

a

a Pole or Wattle to beat againſt a Tree in caſe a Martern be tree'd, and alſo to climb a Tree in caſe of Neceſſity that you cannot ſee him, or to cut a Hole open if the Martern chance to creep into a Hole in the Top of a Tree: if your Hounds or Spaniel be good and accuſtom'd to it they'l beat a great Diſtance from you, and will not if ſtaunch Cry any thing but a Martern: when you go firſt into the Wood and your Hounds about you ſtrike your Gun or Pole againſt a Tree with the Words of Encouragement you uſe, but be ſure it be with a low whiſpering Voice and the Hounds that are uſed to it will know what you mean, or if you have a Martern Caſe ſhew it to your Hounds and let them ſmell at it, and clap and encourage them with the Words of Encouragement you uſe before you go into the Wood, if they find the Scent of a Martern and cry it draw near them without any Noiſe of Speaking or Talking; the Reaſon for ſilence is that the Martern hearing only the Noiſe of Dogs runs up the next Tree only to avoid the Dogs, and there ſitts open to be ſeen without fear, but on the contrary if he hear the Noiſe of any People he'll run as far as he can before the Hounds, and when he doth Tree perhaps will creep into a Hole in the Top of it, and ſo prove more difficult and troubleſome to kill, or if no Hole, he will

will lie close in Ivy, or at the Parting of some Branch or Limb of the Tree, and so cannot be seen till the Tree be Wattled, or perhaps not till one climbs up very near him; the best Method in such a Case, is, When you are satisfied what Tree the Hounds do Point or Bay at, stand so as to try all the Tree between you and the Moon, and if you find him so the Fur glistereth all like Silver, then Shopt him; or if you cannot find him so by the help of the Moon, take a long Wattle as long as can be got, and let one Man place himself at the Bottom of the Tree with the Pole or Wattle in his Hand, and the rest of the Company place themselves at a little Distance from the Tree to the best Advantage to see if any Thing move, and then let him at the Tree root with the Pole or Wattle advanced give the Tree two or three smart Strokes as suddenly as he can and as high as he can reach, if the Martern move the Man or Men placed from the Tree must see him, and if so, have the Gun or Guns ready and down with him; if striking or wattling the Tree do not move him, then one must climb up a piece and the other reach him up the Pole or Wattle where you suppose the Martern to lie, and give two or three smart Strokes to the Tree as aforesaid as quickly as possible, and if that do not move him you may

may assure your self he is in a Hole; then your only Way is, and no other for him in the Tree to climb to the Top feeling for a Hole, if he find the Hole, try it with a Stick up and down every Way, if it touch him he'll bite at the Stick and will when touched Yearn and Wrangle with a Noise almost like a Cat, then such a Crook as I spoke of in Fox-hunting will pull out the Martern: I have often kill'd him so in the Hole with a Stick, and after Dead twin'd a Stick in the Fur and pull'd him out; if the Hole be in the Limb or Branch of a Tree, then stop the Hole very well and cut the Branch down, if it be hollow where you cut it off then before you stop that Hole very well too before the Branch fall, and when it is down open one of the Holes and let your Hounds Wind him and Bay him in the Hole, and it will make them very eager, and so cut a Hole near where the Martern lies and take him out with the Crook, or let the Hounds pull him out, which will be great Encouragement for them, if you take him out with the Crook let them have the Pleasure of killing him; but whatever you do when you have a Martern in Prison so, have a Care he do not Bolt (which he will do if he can) and so give you as much more Trouble.

When you have a Martern so in a Hole, before that you make no Noise other than

than Whiſpering, which will be great Means at another time to make your Hounds know what you mean or what Game you would hunt when you go ſo ſilent; and when the Martern is dead take it up in your hand and ſhew it the Hounds, and lay it in the branch of ſome Tree ſo that the Hounds cannot reach, leap, or climb to it, and then ſtrike the Tree and with a low Voice encourage your Hounds with the ſame Words you uſe when you go into a Wood to find a Martern, and in two or three times doing ſo you will find your Hounds to know as well what you are going about as your ſelf.

Note, That ſometimes three or four Trees or more grow ſo cloſe that the Top-branches do mix and interfere with one another, or one Tree perhaps leaning againſt another, if ſo, when you come firſt to the Hounds, obſerve well what Tree they Point or Bay at, for a Hound that is well entred to this Game will Cry it as high as he can reach up the Tree, then at the firſt, place one Man where he hath a right View of the Tree to obſerve if any thing ſtir, and before you are at the trouble of ſtricking the Tree or climbing, draw your Hounds clear round at ſuch a diſtance as that you are ſure the Martern could not be ſlipt down ſome other Tree whoſe Tops might correſpond with the Tree he

he went up, and ſo be gone unknown to you and you believe him there, (for very often a Martern will do ſo) when you are ſure the Martern is there, then Strike the Tree as aforeſaid, and remember to ſtand ſo as the Tree is between you and the Moon, and if any more Company ſet one on the other ſide, and if you made no Noiſe (as I directed) be ſure the Martern will move upward at the very firſt ſtroke, if he has not by ſeeing you about the Tree moved before, but if a very clear Moon-light and you go very ſilent and quietly (unleſs in an Ivy-tree) it is one Martern in ten that you need have this trouble with, but that you ſhall ſee him ſitting like a Cat in the Tree; ſome will not go half way up, and ſome will go to the extreme Top tho' a very high tree; Obſerve that if a Martern once find that men as well as Hounds do purſue him, or that you ſhoot and do not kill him, he will very rarely after ſuch diſturbance ſtay in the Tree a Minute, but will run along ſome branch growing out from the Tree and ſo leap down to the ground how high ſoever, nay ſometimes he will leap from the extream Top of the higheſt Tree growing, and will not make the leaſt ſtop let him fall on Ice, the hardeſt Ground, or lying Tree, but will run ſtreight away and perhaps will not take a Tree for two Hours

unleſs the Hounds reach him and force him; the Martern always runs the fouleſt and worſt Ground where lying Wood is rankeſt, as alſo Briars, Thorns, and old Hedges, but when the Hounds come near him the Tree is the laſt Refuge:

Note, That if a Martern do chance (tho it ſeldom happens) to take ſome ſuch Tree as a Man cannot climb nor move him with a Wattle from the Ground, a Shot never fails to move him, the beſt Method in ſuch a caſe is for one Man with the beſt and ſureſt Gun to ſtand Ready to ſhoot him down as ſoon as he moves, and the other Man to fire at the moſt likely Place for the Martern to lye in, and I have by theſe means killed many Marterns.

As for Marterns that lye in the Boggs, Fenns, and unfrequented Grounds where Woods formerly have been very rank, and being now deſtroyed the Marterns yet remain, for the Finding, Hunting or killing of thoſe Marterns there need none of thoſe aforementioned Inſtructions, for they are found, hunted, and killed as a Fox, only they do not earth as a Fox, (tho I have ſeen a Martern to have lyen in an Oak tree in and amongſt plenty of large ſtanding trees) but will ſometimes if the Hounds ſtick quit the Covert or Bogg, and run two Miles a head to ſome other

other Covert he is acquainted with, and if there be but a Thorn-tree will make a Refuge of it to defend himſelf from the Hounds till a Man come up.

I'll now ſhow you another way of Hunting Martern, and an Infallible Way, ſave only one Evil that attends it which is running Counter, tho' by this Way of Hunting, you cannot kill more than one in a Day, yet you are neither oblidged to Moon-light, nor whiſpering to your Hounds things ſo neceſſary in the Night-time, but by uſeing it there and uſeing it again in the day time, it becomes a certain Guide or Rule to your Hounds that it is a Martern you would hunt when you whiſper, this way of Martern-Hunting in the day time is by going into the Wood with your Hounds at the very Break of Day in the Morning, where (if you miſs Counter) you are ſure to run one to the Tree where he deſigns to lye all day, and commonly it happens if in Boggy Ground, in or amongſt underwood that he finds ſome hollow Aſh or Alder and creeps in at the Top, and ſo comes down to the Ground and lyes; When you come to ſuch a Tree lay your Ear to the Tree and ſtrike a ſtick very hard againſt it, and if he move upwards towards the Top of the Tree you'l hear him creeping up, but whether or no you hear him climb up and ſtop all the

Holes that the Martern could go in or get out at, and Either cut the Tree down or cut Holes in it ſo as you will find by thruſting in a ſtick where the Martern lyes, and then you may kill him in the Hole or take him out with a Crook as you pleaſe.

Sometimes that a Martern hath not met with Prey he doth not go to Tree of himſelf till Sun riſe, and if you chance in a Morning to meet with him ſo a Preying he will take a Tree as in the Night, and ſo you may ſhoot him or beat him down among the Hounds, and if it be not in very clear Ground, I mean, if there be any either Hedges, lying Wood, or low Covert of Holly, Thorn, or Briars, the Martern is ſure to eſcape out of the View of the Hounds; a Martern when he is beaten down out of a Tree ſo and that Hounds are like to catch him will run up ſix or ſeven Foot into a Tree and down on the other ſide, and ſo away as faſt as he can, and conſequently for nine or ten trees together will do ſo if the Hounds be juſt at catching him, it is juſt a Shift the Creature has to ſave himſelf as a Hare hath by turning before a Grey-hound, and I obſerve that after a Martern hath been ſhot at two or three times he will dye on the Ground tho' Trees be very rank about him, for finding that Trees prove no Refuge or Safety to him, he ventures then to depend on his running & other little Shifts

which

which very rarely ever proves to ſave his life:

But notwithſtanding, the beſt, eaſieſt, and ſureſt way is to Shoot a Martern, if you can, let him be on what Tree ſo ever, for if he happen to make a Refuge of a large and groſs Oak that is hollow where a man might loſe a days work with it and be never the nearer at night, unleſs you cut down the Oak, it being unreaſonable a Gentleman would ſuffer a large Oak to be cut down perhaps to 40 ſhill. Damage or more for a Martern worth five, and ſometimes a Martern doth Tree in a very high Oak with a Hole in the Top of it where a man cannot climb to with out the Hazard of his life.

Note, That a Martern very rarely ever of himſelf Trees with a Reſolution to lye there all day Whether in Ivy or in a Hole, but if you come quietly to the Tree as afore directed, and wattle it he will move, I have ſeveral times had Marterns wattled out of the Holes and ſo have ſhot them, I have had a Martern wattled out of a Hole ſo and would not ſhoot him but would have himbeat off the Tree to theHounds,but inſteadof that he hath crept into the Hole again, and coſt me four hours work with an Ax ere I could get him.

Now as to hunting Counter being a Matter ſo pernicious and troubleſom in Martern-hunting, and very hard to find any Mark or

ſure token that you do hunt counter, unleſs by the ſcent growing colder, for unleſs in ſnow you ſhall not once in your Life-time ſee the Trace or Track of a Martern, by reaſon he never treads any ſuch Ground, but always on lying Wood, or old Hedges, or the cleaneſt Graſs, yet in Ground where lying Wood is rank, a Man may eaſily (if with the Hounds) obſerve whether it be counter or no by this Obſervation, there is commonly amongſt plenty of lying Wood ſome Trees that lyes high at one end and low at the other, if you find the Hounds to come firſt to the End of the Tree, which lyes high they will beat a little and Stop there, the Martern having leapt down from the End of the Tree to the Ground, and the Hounds cannot leap up to the Tree, that is a certain token of Counter, and ſometimes a Tree is blown or cut down and ſo falls againſt another Tree, and doth not come to the Ground with the Top of it, but perhaps may be twenty or thirty Foot high leaning againſt another Tree, a Martern is very apt in his Ramble to begin at the Root of ſuch a Tree and run it up till he come to the ſtanding Tree, and then will not turn back but come down the Tree that grows plumm, but never in a Seaſon you ſhall obſerve a Martern to go up the ſtanding Tree and come down the lying Tree, ſo

that if your Hounds come to the ſtanding Tree and cry it, and cannot hitt it till they come to the Foot of the lying Tree, you may ſatisfy your ſelf that it is counter.

I have by this Method of Hunting Marterns in the Morning kill'd a great many, and by continual Practice have become ſo expert in it, that I have not miſſed one Morning in ten that I went out to try for one; as alſo at Night Hunting by Moon light I very rarely went out but I kill'd either one, two, or three in one Night, and commonly one in the Morning, ſo that my Night Hunting never hindred my Morning Hunting.

I have told you the moſt remarkable Obſervations and the very Methods I ever made uſe of, by which I always prevail'd in killing; and I do now tell you, That tho' the Martern be a very rich Fur, as alſo the killing him is very good Sport, yet I do aſſure you it is very dear bought, and fit for none to practiſe but young Men that are able to take great Pains, it being all to be purſued on Foot.

I have wrote the Nature and Hunting of the Martern very plain and full, and believe I may juſtly ſay it is what never any Man wrote before in this Part of Europe, and am ſatisfied I have preſcribed the moſt effectual Rules for Finding, Hunting, and Killing of Marterns,

it being now near thirty Years since first I began to invent Ways to find, hunt, and kill Marterns, and having the Memorandums of my Practice by me, I have wrote it accordingly; for I do solemnly declare, that I did not Collect one Word or Syllable of this from any Author save only my own Experience; and to speak the truth, I did never see any Thing to any Purpose wrote on this Subject; any that ever wrote any thing of it that I can hear of, is Mr. *Turbervile*, Mr. *Blome*, and Mr. *Cox*, and truly it is a great Question whether or no any of the three Gentlemen did ever see a Martern, and I am satisfied they did never hunt nor kill one, as may appear by comparing this (which is true Practise) with what they have wrote on this Subject.

I declare I never see any Man Hunt a Martern but what I did my self and those in my Company who went as my Assistants, being commonly my own Servants; nor did I ever hear of any Man that did, save only that an *Irish* man did inform me, That after the War 41 there were some *Irish*-men with a couple of Beagles and 2 Grey-hound did Hunt them, and that their Custom was, When they Tree'd a Martern to build a Fire near the Tree root, and sit and watch the Martern till Day, and then beat him down, and did depend on their Grey-hound to kill him, which as he in-

form'd

form'd me, did very often fail, and truly I do not think it ſtrange: The ſame Informer told me, they never kill'd above Three or Four Marterns in a Week; but allowing them all the Succeſs they could expect, it was not probable they could exceed One in a Night, and in my Thoughts they had more Pains for that one than I had for One and Twenty, for I very rarely ſtay'd out above two or three Hours in a Night and I commonly brought two or three Marterns, and very rarely ever fail'd of one in the Morning. Theſe Words I ſpoke before, yet it is not *Coleworts twice Sodd.*

After conſidering of all that I have found written, and all I could hear of by converſing with, or queſtioning the moſt ancient Huntſmen on this Subject, I think I may juſtly conclude with the true Thought that I am the firſt Man that ever did find out by Experience any true regular Method for Finding, Hunting, and Killing of Marterns, which I do here leave for the Advantage of any who lives contiguous to Woods where Marterns are in this or future Ages.

OF

OF THE

OTTER.

THE Otter is a Beaſt whoſe Shape and Colour is ſo well known that it is needleſs to mention any thing of them here; the Places he moſt frequents are, Rivers, Loughs, and overflow'd fenny Bogs; his Places of Repoſe or Reſt are commonly in the Rocks of the Sea, hollow Banks of Rivers, in obſcure unfrequented Iſlands that happens to be either in River or Lough, or in any wet Bogs that are grown over with rank Wood or great Roots, or great Taſſacks growing in ſuch Places, if warm Weather, he will lie on a Root or Taſſock, or will ſometimes lie on the Bank of a River in ſome Buſh where he can ſlip down into the Water upon the leaſt Anoyance, if in very cold or wet Weather or very hard Froſt he will not lie ſo open, but gathereth old Graſs or Reeds, or old Hay hanging on the Buſhes or Banks of Rivers by a Flood, and will make a Bed very warm like a Gooſe Neſt in ſome hollow Bank of a River, or in ſome Tree root growing on the Rivers

River's ſide, or in the hollow or inſide of ſome great Tree root that happens to be in my overflowed Bog and lies above Water, for he commonly when going into his Byle or Lodging creeps up into it through the Water, and hath his Bed above the Surface of the Water, and ſo there is no way to ſuſpect him there, nor Reaſon to believe him there, unleſs that Hounds wind him through the Earth, and if ſo, when he finds Men begin to Dig or make any Diſturbance, he will ſlip down the ſame way he came up, and go perhaps 50 or 60 Yards under Water before he Vents.

When the Bitch or Female Otter is in Seaſon for the Dog, her Box ſwelleth and is much larger than at other times, as that of a Hound Bitch; and if in a River or Lough where Otters are plenty, there will be ſometimes two or three Brace of Dogs or Male-Otters following her, yea, and they will fight and tear each other till they leave Blood on the River Banks; their Noiſe when they fight ſo is very loud and ſhril, not much unlike the Noiſe of Cats when fighting, but you may hear the Otters much further; how long they carry their Young I cannot truly inform you, but in my Opinion the Otter does much reſemble the Ferrit in that thing of Generation: The Otter breedeth at any time of the Year and hath commonly two, three

three, four, or five Young at a time, but it is a great chance that any of their Young comes to Perfection, that is, to live to be three or four Months old so as they can Prey for themselves, unless such as are bred in *April*, *May* or *June*, for those bred then are two or three Months old before they are catch'd with a Flood, which kills more Otters then all the Huntsmen in Europe, for the Otter kindleth her Young most commonly in such close hollow Banks of Rivers as aforesaid, and no way into the place but by coming up under Water; and perhaps not two Foot above the Surface of the Water when at the lowest, and be sure if a Flood be before the Young be two or three Months old farewel young Otters; for I can affirm young Otters are above three Months old and indifferent large before they ever Prey for themselves or leave the Byle or Nest where they are bred: When a Flood catcheth the Young, I do believe that one in ten doth not get out of the Nest undrowned, and if they do, it is two to one they do not meet with the old Otter, and if they do find the Dame, it's most likely the Young dies notwithstanding, for the Bitch Otter is not too indulgent to her Young, as I can prove by several Instances, besides a young Otter is so chil and tender a Creature that the Cold kills it presently; for

tho'

tho' the Water is naturally the Otter's Provence, yet he lies as warm as any wild Creature living: I have after a Flood found ſeveral young Otters both alive and dead, if alive, it continually Whiſtles or Crys for the Dame unleſs when aſleep: I have found a Neſt of young Otters, and the old One being with them, upon the firſt Diſturbance went off, the young Ones being very little and young, I did not touch them, but waited to Shoot the old One at night, but the old Otter did not come; I did not go the next Night leſt I annoyed the old One, and the Day following the young Ones all died, and I do believe the old Otter never came near them at all.

I once in Froſt and Snow hunted and traced an Otter into a large long Root in a Bog about a hundred Paces from the ſide of a Lough, dry Land being between the Lough and the Root, yet the Root was over a Pool of Water above half a Yard deep, and the old Otter went in at another Root, and went in under the Ice near twenty Paces and came up in the Root where ſhe lay, and had two young Ones about four Months old at leaſt and very large, the Hounds did Wind her and the Young through the Earth, and did begin to Scrape and Work, and I did by that aſſure my ſelf the Otter lay in that Place,

I got an Ax and Spade and cut the Root with the Earth on the top; the old Otter upon the firſt Diſturbance ſlipt away under the Ice the ſame way ſhe came in, and finding no Diſturbance there and our Noiſe behind her, ſhe ſlipt away out and into the Lough, we wrought on, the Hounds lying and baying ſo briskly I never fear'd the Otter being removed; in ſhort I came to the Neſt where the Young was, they being large ſlip't into the Water, but I kill'd them both preſently, when I found them to be young Ones, I ſet on immediatly to the Place where the old Otter came in, ſuppoſing ſhe would Bolt, but I was too late for ſhe was gone; I tryed all the Root about with the Hounds, but to no purpoſe; I came to the Place where ſhe bolted and found her Seals where ſhe had run ſtraight into the Lough; I came next Morning thinking ſhe would have made a ſtep to viſit her Young, but ſhe had not come there, for I could eaſily find if ſhe had come by the Snow, and ſo ſucceſſively for three Mornings together, but ſhe had never come; there was a little Brook run into the Lough on the other ſide of the Lough about a Mile off, I went there to try, about half a Mile up the little Brook I found and kill'd, her and found ſhe had given Milk only of two Papes ſhe having only two young ones, I ſuppoſe each had known

known his own Pap; by these Obſervations I gather that Otters are not very indulgent or careful of their Young, for a Fox that will Bolt upon all occaſions will not bolt from her Young tho' ſhe dies for it, and ſuppoſe you ſhoot at a Fox and wound her, ſhe will (if able to go) come that Night or the Next and remove her Cubbs to ſome other Hole, and there take care and provide for them.

As for the food of an Otter it is only Fiſh, and a very little of that doth ſuffice, tho' ſome Authors on this Subject have Wrote that an Otter killeth Lambs and Preyeth by Land, eating Herbs when he can find nothing elſe to eat, as alſo that he will eat ſtinking Fiſh, all which I deny, and to prove the contrary do Affirm that I have in my time kill'd near one hundred brace of Otters and never could find any thing in the Belly of an Otter but Fiſh, and never the Quantity of a hens Egg of that either Digeſted or undigeſted, nor did I ever ſee the Spratts of an Otter to be more than the Quantity of what Fiſh is commonly taken out of a ſmall Oyſter ſhell, I have very often laid freſh Fiſh to train an Otter to a certain place, both Trouts, Eels, Pickes, and Bream with one part on the Land and the other in the Water, which was to me ſeemingly the greateſt Temptation to in-

induce the Otter to take it, and I never found one to touch it, tho' I found his seals on the Sand within two foot of the Fish so left; I have left salt Herring on the Banks where Otters came out to Tumble and Scrape and make their Spraints, and tho' I have had both Salt and Fresh fish lying whole within a Foot of them, yet could never find any of them to touch it, by which reasons I am satisfied that an Otter will eat no Fish but what he takes himself, unless it happens that when two of them are together and one of them do catch a Fish, the other may in my Opinion Eat with him, but I am not sure of it, nor have I any Reason by Experience to think it, I believe no man living can affirm a wild Otter to have eaten Flesh, nor do I believe any Mans experience hath taught him to give a true Description of it more than what is done by the Experience of a tame Otter, which is as far different from that of a wild Otter, as a tame Deer differs from a wild one, for a tame Deer will eat any thing a Man eats, I have had a Deer would eat Beef or any kind of Flesh, Bread, Butter, Cheese, or any thing else it could come at; I desire any reasonable Man that understands the Nature of a Deer, to consider whether or no a wild Deer would eat any of those sorts of Meat, and I do really believe there is as much difference

rence in this Particular between a wild and tame Otter; a wild Otter certainly eats nothing but Fiſh or Frogs or Worms or ſuch like he may get under Water: An Otter is a Creature that lives on as little Meat as any Beaſt of his Size whatever, as doth appear by what he leaves of the Fiſh he kills, for if a Trout of ſeven or eight Inches long or a little Eel, he moſt commonly leaves a Part of it on ſome Stick or Stone or on the River Bank where he eats, and ſo the Kite or Crow which comes next takes it; I can affirm that I ſaw an Otter take a Trout and come to Land with it and did eat what he pleaſed of it, and after did rub himſelf on the Ground and made his Spraints and ſo ſwome away; I went and took up the Trout, and he had not eaten an ounce of it; Eels are the moſt of his Food, the ſmalleſt of which he commonly leaves a Part of; as alſo I have ſeveral times in a Morning early found Fiſh of ſeveral ſorts as Salmon, Trout, Eel, Pike and Bream that the Otter had kill'd and brought out of the Water; and I do really believe I never ſaw one Fiſh that I found before the Crows that wanted above two Ounces of being whole, which is a ſtrong Demonſtration that very little Fiſh at a time ſufficeth an Otter.

If there be (as ſome Men ſay) Otters tha will kill Ducks, I can affirm that it is no every Otter, nor do I believe that every Otter doth it, but I will ſatisfie you what I did ſee, and you may judge of it: I went one Evening and took a Man with me who is now living, we ſat down by a River ſide being almoſt dark, the Otter came Swiming down the River which was not above twenty Foot broad, and tho' it was covered with Geeſe, Ducks, Widgeon, Teal, and Divers, yet one of them did not riſe to their Wing, only opened in the middle of the River, and the Otter came Swiming through them to my Gun's End where I ſhot him: This is very true, and doth appear to me, that if the Otter had been a common Enemy to Water-Fowl, they would at his Approach have taken Wing and lighted in ſome other Part of the River; when a tame Otter makes his eſcape and becomes wild, I doubt not but he will become Ravenous in deſtroying any Thing he can overcome, but that may be call'd an acquir'd Ravenouſneſs rather than Natural.

In the Time of a vehement Froſt the Otter fiſheth by Day as well as by Night, whether it be the Hunger that occaſions it, or the Help of the Day, or that the Water may be warmer in the Day than in the Night I know not.

Note,

Note, That it is not in every Froſt an Otter doth ſo, but when it is very vehement and hard and hath laſted long: An Otter is a very inceſſant Sleeper and conſequently very Fat.

I have come ſuddenly upon an Otter when on the River Bank, and he hath ſlipt into the River, and did not go three Yards before he would put up his Head and Neck above Water to ſee what annoy'd and frighted him, but when he ſaw what I was he ſlipt under Water, and ſo did Swim to ſome Root or hollow Bank; when he puts up his Head to ſee what frights him, he commonly doth it in the middle of the River and not at any Bank ſide, as ſometimes an Otter will (when you come haſtily upon him) ſnort and gruntle like a Pig, I ſuppoſe it is ſo when he leaps haſtily into the Water while he is drawing his Breath, and ſo the Water gets into his Head or Noſtrils and he Snorts to clear them again, he either doth it at his firſt putting up his Head when he leaps into the Water or not at all, or ſometimes he Snorts ſo as if diſpiſing his Enemy, for I have known an Otter to Snort ſo in his Hold or Byle when one Dog hath come to him and he hearing no other Noiſe.

OTTER HUNTING.

THE Seaſon for Otter Hunting is ſaid to be in Winter, but he may be as well Hunted in Summer as Winter, for unleſs a Bitch-Otter when ſhe hath Cubs I never ſaw an Otter out of Seaſon, tho' the moſt ſatisfactory Time for it is in Froſt and Snow, becauſe you may then ſee his Seal and Trail in the Snow, and ſo be ſatisfied you do not hunt Counter; if you live near Rivers where Otters are plenty it is a pleaſant Diverſion and eaſily procured, I mean without Riding hard.

When you go to the River with your Hounds, as much as you can draw againſt the Wind whether up or down the River, and if ſo that you have neither but a ſide Wind, on that ſide of the River ſo as to have the Advantage of it, if your Hounds be well entered to the Otter it's one in ten that you will paſs ſo, but that they will Wind him in his

Byle

Byle or Holt, and tho' an Otter doth moſt commonly come up into his Byle under Water, yet he lies generally near the Top of the Earth, ſo that the Hounds will Wind him in his Byle from whence he caſts a ſtrong Scent; if your Hounds find where he hath been Fiſhing either up or down the River and cry it, be ſure look well on the Sand-beds whether it be Counter or no, which you will find by his Seals: Obſerve, That where Otters are plenty they have certain treating Places on little Iſlands in the River, or ſome little Point of Land lying contiguous to the Water where he can come eaſily unto it out of Water, and in thoſe places every Otter that comes up or down the River rubs, tumbles, and ſcrapes the Ground and makes his Spraints, and by looking ſharp upon thoſe places you'll find his Seals and ſo diſcover whether he hath gone up or down the River, and when you are ſatisfied that you are not Counter, if your Hounds Cry it cheerfully where he hath been on Land, or on the Stones or Roots in the River, if they do not puſh on too faſt as you go on, call your Hounds in to try the moſt ſuſpected Places, and tho' the Hounds ſometimes cannot Cry it nor hit it at all, do not be diſcouraged but try forwards till you come to ſome place where you have Reaſon to believe the Otter would not paſs without coming out,

for an Otter very rarely ever goes far in a River, eſpecially up the River without coming out upon ſome Bank or lying Tree, or great Stone, all of which your Hounds will try if accuſtom'd to it, when you have try'd ſo far as to believe reaſonably he is not gone forwards, then try back and try your Hounds at both Banks of the River till you come where they Cry'd it laſt, and if you be ſure you have not miſſed him there, then you muſt believe that he had come ſo far a fiſhing and was gone back, and try accordingly: Alſo conſider if there be any little Brook out of either ſide of the River, and if ſo try that, or if any other Lough or River near hand; an Otter will run by Land half a Mile to another Water that he is acquainted with, but *Note*, That he always keeps one Path in running by Land, which is commonly the very neareſt way to the Water where he goes, which by continual uſage become beaten like a foot Path ſo that it is viſible; as alſo conſider if any extraordinary turn or crook in the River, an Otter is apt to quit the River in ſuch a place, and croſs the Land at neareſt to the Turn of the River; but if ſo he keeps a Path which is viſible as aforeſaid, and if any Hedges in the Way, he hath Muſes which are very much beaten by his continual uſeing them:

them: If you follow Otter-hunting you muſt obſerve all theſe things.

As ſoon as you perceive your Hounds to have found the Otter in his Byle or Hold, which you will eaſily know by their Baying and giving their Mouths more than ordinary at one certain place in the Bank; before you go near ſet one up the River and one down the River to ſuch places as that the Water is ſo ſhallow that the Otter cannot paſs them but they muſt ſee him, and ſo keep him in as little Compaſs as you can; when you have Men or Boys ſo placed, then go to the Hounds and Encourage them, leap upon the Bank or ſtrike with a Pole or Quarter-ſtaff on the Ground, and the Otter will be apt to unbyle and ſlip down into the River, if the River be Pools and Shallows then Otter ſpears with the help of the Hounds will kill him with extraordinary Sport in ſuch a River, but if a deep dead Water, Guns are the only Inſtruments, if a calm Day and the Water dead and quiet, then obſerve when the Hounds move him from whence he vents, and follow him by the Bells or Blobs of Wind that ariſeth from him as he ſwims under Water, and juſt as he vents Fire at him: Obſerve that in deep Water the Otter is always four or five Paces before the foremoſt Blob you can ſee riſe, and in ſhallow Water he drives a Wave

before him and makes a visible Motion in the Water, when you see by that that he Heads towards any hollow Bank, Stick, Stone or Root in the Water (for he commonly vents at such Places) then look four or five Paces before the Blob, and be sure have your Gun ready at your Eye to Fire upon the first Appearance of his Mouth and Nose, for on the first sight of you he slips down and vents in some other place.

A Water Spaniel is very requisit and useful in Otter-hunting, and after the Death of two or three Brace of Otters becomes an extraordinary Dog for it, both in Finding and Hunting, and is a very great Encouragment to Hounds in taking the Water seeing the Spaniel before them, and will Cry the Otter when he vents as fluently as a Hound.

Keep an Otter down for a little time, and when he puts up his Nose do not give him time to vent, but force him down hastily, and in doing so three or four times his Breath being very hott will (when he gets time to vent) smoke so that you may see it, especially in a frosty Morning and Likewise when he goes far under Water before he vents, and then he can no sooner put up his Nose, but the Hounds vents him ; it is excellent diversion with an Otter when in a River that hath Pools and Shallows and having

ing the Shallows guarded that he cannot get out of the Pool, for he cannot ſooner vent than the Hounds are upon him Swiming and Wading in the Water, and if many Hounds do commonly make a very fine Cry, but if he find he can neither ſlip up or down the River beſure he will bolt out at one ſide if poſſible, and ſo make towards the deepeſt part of the River that is near him, for an Otter can never be driven ſo far out of his Byas, but he will ſo far as he is able make towards the deepeſt Water, and will make that his Refuge if he can get to it, for it is moſt certain he can never be kill'ed in a deep Water with Hounds, for if twenty Couple of Hounds, and tho' ſome of them had hold of him he will certainly get to the Bottom, and clear himſelf of them, but if in ſhallow Water they kill him immediately, or on Graſs, rough Stones, Sand, or Snow they will ſoon overcome him, tho' an Otter upon Ice will fight more ſtoutly and make a much longer Battle than on any ſort of rough Ground, the reaſon for it (in my Opinion) is he having ſharp Claws, ſtands very firm upon Ice, for his ſhort Leggs are of as great Uſe to him there, as if they were longer; and in ſnow, rough Ground, or ſhallow Water they are not ſo, he hath much ſharper Teeth than any other Vermin, and tho' his mouth be

be very little he bites extream hard, I have ſeen a very ſtout Hound that would ſhake a Fox to Death in a Minute, yet would be afraid of an Otter and ſcarcely ſeize him if alone, tho' the Preſence of a Man is great Encouragement to Hounds in ſuch a caſe.

I have ſeen an Otter upon Ice run, or rather walk half a Mile and four Couple of Hounds commonly round him, baying at him as if he had been a Bull or a Stag, and would not or durſt not touch him till I came up to encourage them, and then they ſeized him immediatly and kil'd him after a ſtrong Battle.

When an Otter is killed you cannot be too kind to your Hounds in claping and encouraging them, and let them bite him as long as they pleaſe. then hold him up on a Pole, quarter Staff, Otter-Spear, or Pitch-fork and let them bay him, clap and encourage them as cheerfully as poſſible with the Words, *Ho Vent*, or what other Words you uſe to your Hounds in finding an Otter, then throw him down among them again, and let them bite him at their pleaſure, and do ſo a ſecond or third time and ſo conſequently do with the ſecond and third Otter you kill, and it will make your Hounds very keen, good, and ſtaunch at this Sport; for in all my Practiſe I never found any thing ſo good

for

for making a Hound painful and ſtaunch to his Game as cheerful Encouragement at the Death, eſpecially of Fox, Martern, or Otter; as alſo it is very convenient (and what I ever uſed in hunting of Fox, Martern, or Otter) to ſhow Hounds the Caſe of an Otter, Fox, or Martern, being what Game you would hunt in the Morning, when you are going to the River or Covert, and let them ſmell at it, and encourage them with the Words you uſe in Finding.

I forgot to tell you that a Brace of Otters commonly lye together in one Byle, and conſequently are put down or unbyled together, ſo when at the unbyleing be ſure to obſerve by what you ſee, or by what the people placed at the Shallows do ſee, or by the venting or crying of the Hounds and Judge by all whether there be two or not.

I have found my ſelf a brace and an half of Otters in one Root together and killed them all, there are three or four Ways or Marks to know where Otters are or do frequent a Lough or River; the chief Token is by the Spraints which are to be found on the River-banks, Great ſtones, lying-trees, Blocks, or on Tree-roots in the River, another Token is the Treating-places I ſpoke of before, where they commonly ſcrape the Ground, tumble, and rub themſelves, another Token is by his

Seals

Seals which you may find on Sand-beds or other ſoft Places on the ſides of the River, or in Snow you may ſee it far off, and where he draweth himſelf on his Belly and leaveth a Tract as if you had drawn a ſmall Piece of Timber, or ſometimes when he runs in Snow he leaves the Marks of his Stern in the Snow, which looks as if you had ſtruck a ſtaff on the Snow, another Token is by his Paths in the Snow, or by Land when there is no Snow at the ſhort Crooks in a River, where he will not take about by the river, but will go at the neareſt by the Land, eſpecially when going up the River, theſe paths are to be ſeen when there is no ſnow, eſpecially in Summer when the Graſs is up: by all theſe Tokens I alwiſe knew in what River or Lough the Otters were moſt plenty, tho' a River that hath Plenty of Wood growing in and about the Banks never is without Otters, if any Fiſh in the River: of all Game an Otter is moſt uncertain in finding, being a Creature that naturally rambles very far; I have followed the Trace of an Otter on the Snow above ſix Miles up a River in a Morning, being his Ramble the night before.

Otters are called the *firſt* year a *Whelp* or a *Cubb*, and afterwards an *Otter*; a brace or brace and a half of Otters; The Otters Copulation is called *hunting for his kind*; his Voice then

then or when calling for his mate is *Whiſtling*; his Ordure is call'd his *Spraints*; his track or treading is called his *Seal:* his place of lying is called his *Watch* or *Byle*, which word comes from a hollow place in the earth or bank, or hollow *Root*, he commonly lying in ſuch places, or by ſome his *holt* or *Chamber*; to *Find* or *Unbyle* an Otter or *put down* the Otter, his Skin is called his *Caſe* or *Furr*; his Tail is called his *Stern*; when he quits the Water to get to ſome other part of the River or Pond then he *ſlips*; wherever he puts up his noſe for breath when a Hunting, *he Vents*; When he keeps in the middle of the River, *he beats the Stream.*

INSTRUCTIONS
For him who takes upon him to be a KEEPER *of a* DEER-PARK *to a Lord or Gentleman.*

A Man qualified to be a Keeper of a Park ought to be a forward active Man, and ready to venture his Buff upon

upon all Occaſions in defence of every thing that belongs to his Lord or Maſter and in his care; he ought alſo to be an ingenious Gentile-man and to go accordingly for ſeveral Reaſons; and firſt, for the Credit of his Maſter and Lord whom he ſerves. Secondly, he will be accepted in Gentlemens company, and truly if qualified as a Keeper ought to be, all Gentlemen that are lovers of Sport will deſire his Company. Thirdly, If he be not an ingenious Man he can never be maſter of all the Points and Arts that a Keeper ought to be accompliſhed with, for in the Firſt place he ought to underſtand the Nature and Property both of Red and fallow Deer, and to know when he ſees Deer which is high Veniſon and which is not both in Winter & Summer; he ought to know all the Terms of Art relating to any thing of Deer, he ought alſo to underſtand the taking of Deer quick in Toyl or Harneſs, as likewiſe the Situating a penn that may be effectual for that purpoſe, and likewiſe how to handle them when taken, both to Seill and Hoodwink them, as alſo how to carry and deliver them ſafe; and to ſplay Female fawns which (when at age) exceed all other winter Veniſon; likewiſe he ought to be a good Huntſman, and to underſtand a Hound very well with all the Terms relating to that Sport, and to blow a Horn well, and

to

to know and ride a Horſe well, I mean to be a good Horſe-man to ride hard when there is Occaſion and not to ride hard but then; for it makes a Man appear Fooliſh, beſide he ought to ſpare his Horſe when the Sport will allow it leſt he tire him and be caſt out, which would be a ſhame for a Keeper (when there are Gentlemen hunting) that he ſhould be out at the death of a Deer, as alſo it may be a loſs to him, for he does not know but the Hounds may pinch and ſpoil the Veniſon; likeways a Keeper ought to know how to behave himſelf at the death of a Deer, and how to preſent the Knife and Hanger as I directed in Stag or Buck hunting, and likeways how to break up a Deer according to Art, for very often a Keeper is oblidged to break up a Deer before Gentlemen who are competent Judges whether he doth it right or not.

Therefore before I proceed further, I'll tell you how to break up a Deer according to what Practiſe I have ſeen and uſed. Firſt after a Deer is Paunched you take out the Umbles, which is to be done as followeth, Take a ſharp Knife and begin at the Teuwel (or hole where the Bladder lies) and cut and take along all the Fat and Kidneys with the inſide Fillets clean from the Chine-bone till you come to the Midriffe, which muſt be cut

cloſe

cloſe to the Ribs, but left faſt to the Umbles, and ſo take out the Heart and Lights altogether with the Thropie or Windpipe, which hath a large knot or lump on the end of it, ſo to Wynd them up ; cut off all the Lights, and ſlit the Heart in four quarters from the Point to the Middle, make a Hole through it and pull through the Wind-pipe aforeſaid double, ſo as the knot may bear up the Heart; then take the Midriff and double it, make a hole and draw the Windpipe through as before, and ſo it will be above the Heart, then laſt make a hole through between the Kidneys, and ſo hang that uppermoſt with the Fat above, ſcrape off the blood of it and it will look very fine, it is a part of the Deer very much eſteemed of among Gentlemen, it belongs to the Keeper ; then Unlace the Deer which is ripping him, then take hold of the corner of the Skin at the right Breaſt with your left hand and ſo ſtrip him, thruſting it off with the other hand inſtead of a Knife ſo far as it may be paſt where you part the Haunches from the Sides, then take your ſhoulder Knife to cut out the ſhoulder, firſt take up a Muſcle or Sinew on the Leg below the Elbow joint, and there put in your finger, then put your ſhoulder Knife in under the Shoulder, and looſe or part it from the Breaſt or Ribs, and ſo cut round above the Elbow joint

joint, then put your Knife further in, and come round a ſecond time, if it be done at three or four Rounds it is dexterouſly done; you muſt take out the Shoulder large with the Fat, Lap and Nut, without ever breaking the outmoſt Rind or Skin which is cal'd the Apparel, the Shoulders do likewiſe belong to the Keeper, when you have taken out the Shoulder, cloath him, that is, lay a cloth upon the Veniſon ſo far as the Skin is off to keep it clean, or if you have not a cloath take clean Fern, turn the Deer and ſtrip the other ſide, take out the Shoulder as aforeſaid, then with your Hanger cut open the Breaſt from the Place of *Say* clear through towards the Neck, then part the Sides from the Haunches, which is done by cutting them through at the ſecond Joint of the Back from the Tuewell, letting all the Flank go with the Sides, then holding up the Sides by putting your Finger under a Rib, and ſo with your Knife cut down each ſide of the Chine, and with your Hanger cut it out it belongs to the Keeper; ſpread the Sides right upon a Table or on ſome clean Fern, then take the Haunches, turn them and take hold of the Single, and cut up two little Cuts through the Skin in the under ſide of it, and raiſe the Skin from the Fleſh, then put in your Finger and unlace what is there, then ſtrip off the

Haunches obſerving that you leave ſome of the Skin and penn on the Single, not the Extream point of the Single, but that part of it that is next the Haunches, then take the Apparel of the Haunches and *ſay* it on each ſide of the Single to try the Fatneſs of it, take out the Bladder with the *Courage*, and clean the *Tenwel*, all this is done (if a quick expert Man) in about a quarter of an Hour or a little more, altho' ſome Deer do ſtrip much eaſier than others, if a Deer hath been much heated by hard hunting or otherwiſe formerly, then his Skin will ſtick very faſt.

A Keeper ought to know and underſtand the beſt Way how to preſerve Veniſon that it may endure Carriage and go ſweet; I have ſent Veniſon that hath gone ſafe and ſweet a hundred Miles in the Month of *July*, my way was thus, as ſoon as the Deer was dead I immediatly paunch'd him, took out the Umbles and dryed him within with cold Fern, and broke him up immediatly, If any Air or Wind do it on the Graſs, which cools, dryes, and ſweetens the Veniſon mightily, I laid the Veniſon on cool Fern, clean'd it and dry'd it, Oat-meal is very good to rub on Veniſon, it drys up the Moiſture and preſerves Veniſon ſweet, and when it is rub'd off, the Veniſon is very white and lookes well

but

but to do it without Meal, I take a little Allſpice pounded and Pepper and ſeaſon it all in the inſide, and where I took out the Shoulders, or where the Veniſon is pinched with Hounds or in the Bullet-hole (if ſhot) and in the Tuewell, when right ſeaſon'd take Paniers made for that purpoſe with clean Fern or Tops of Aſh or Ivy, and put the Veniſon in a clean coarſe linnen Cloath and travel in the Night time as much as poſſible, if very hot Weather, when I reſted or ſtopt to bait, it was always in the Heat of the Day, and ordered the Veniſon to be hung up in a cool Cellar, if it grows moiſt dry it and ſeaſon it, as alſo renew the Fern and Tops if there be occaſion, and ſo Veniſon will be ſafe four days and four nights; *Note*, That the higher or fatter Veniſon is it will be the longer preſerved, as alſo ſhot Veniſon may be longer preſerved than hunted Veniſon.

If when you kill a Buck you paunch him, take out the Umbles, and dry him within, yet notwithſtanding, put him behind a Boy on a Horſe immediatly while he is hot, and travel Six hours with him, and he ſhall (if it be hot Weather) have ſuch a Smell or Stink that the Veniſon ſhall not be fitt to be uſed: ſo much for the preſerving of Veniſon.

A Keeper ought to appear Gentile when he delivers his Veniſon for ſeveral Reaſons, Firſt, for his Lord or Maſter's Credit, Secondly, For his own Credit, Thirdly, For the Credit of other Keepers, and Fourthly for his own Advantage, Firſt, for his Maſter's Credit he ought to wear good Cloaths, a green Coat, a Leaſh and Hanger, to ride a good Horſe, and have a Boy with him to carry the Veniſon; I do think that every one will allow that it is for any Gentlemans Credit that his ſervant appeareth in ſuch Order as aforeſaid, for ſhould a Gentleman's ſervant when he is ſent to another Gentlemans houſe look like a Butcher or a Plow-man when he ought according to his Service (or imployment) look more Gentile, Why, every one that ſees him will ſay that his Lord or Gentleman whom he ſerves doth not allow his Servants Wages to keep Cloaths on their Backs, or otherwiſe that he values not what ſort of Servants he keeps, or he would not ſend ſuch a Fellow as that abroad, and a great deal more of this Nature will no doubt be ſaid on this Subject, Secondly, That it is for his own Credit I need not add much to what I have already ſaid, for the ſound of the thing carrys its own Confirmation along with it, only that Gentlemen ſeeing a Keeper look ſhabby and out of the proper Faſhion of

of a Keeper, they will be apt to ſay he is ſome idle drunken Fellow, and drinks what ſhould maintain him in better order, or that he is ſome ſimple Fellow that deſerves no better, or ſomething of this nature undoubtedly will be ſaid.

Now, Thirdly, That it is for the Credit of other Keepers is what conſequently muſt follow, that one Man of any Imployment or Trade whatever, that doth behave himſelf Gentilely and ingeniouſly muſt advance the Credit or Reputation of all other of that Trade or Imployment; and Laſtly, That it is for his own Advantage to appear Gentile and neat is plain, for when he is ſent with Veniſon or any other Preſent to a Lord or Gentleman, that Lord or Gentleman to whom the Veniſon is ſent (hearing that it is a gentile Servant) will either ſend for him into his Chamber, or will walk into the Hall, as well to ſee the Veniſon, as alſo to ask how his Lord or Maſter doth, then if he ſee him to be a Gentile-man as aforeſaid, he will certainly call for a Bottle of the beſt, and ſo will drink his Lord or Maſter's-health, and will alſo be very Generous to him in his Fee, and if he do not ſtay or go with him himſelf, will order his Steward or Gentleman to take him into the Pantry and make him Merry, on the other hand if he ſee him look

like a Butcher and ſpeak like a Clown, he will take little Notice of him, (as truly it is not worth his while) and perhaps will make half the Fee ſerve him that he would have given him had he appeared otherways, and likly will order his Porter or Footman to go with him into the Cellar and make him drink, and ſo he comes away like what he is without adding any thing to his Maſter's credit or his own Advantage or Reputation.

A Keeper ought beſide all theſe Accompliſhments to underſtand ſomething of the Terms of Hawking, Fowling, Setting and Fiſhing, ſo as when Gentlemen ask him any Queſtion about any of the aforeſaid Diverſions, he may anſwer like a Sportſman, and not like a Fellow that had been working all his Days for his Bread in the Bottom of a Ditch; alſo a Keeper ought to underſtand and uſe a Fowling-Piece very well (that is) to Shoot fine upon the Wing or Running, it being a material Part of a Keeper's Buſineſs to uſe a Gun well; firſt for the Shooting of Winter-Veniſon, and for Shooting of Dogs and other Vermine that may annoy the Deer or other Game within the Park, as alſo Shooting upon the Wing is a noble Diverſion, and much uſed by Gentlemen: Parks and Forreſts being Nurſeries for all ſorts of Game, are the Places where Gentlemen do frequent for

that

that Sport, where a Keeper ought to attend on the like occaſion; if he appear with his Fowling-piece and cannot be a Partaker of the Sport, it makes him look like a Wooden-Keeper.

A Keeper ought alſo to be more than ordinary oblidging to all Noblemen and Gentlemen whatever, and not to fail to ſerve and oblidge them in every thing as far as Juſtice to his Lord or Maſter will allow him, for it is by Gentlemen that a Keeper lives; as alſo that thing call'd Juſtice and Honeſty to his Maſter he ought always to keep in his Heart and Mind, both for his Maſter's Advantage and his own; for I have known a Man (whom I will not call a Gentleman tho' he bore that Reputation) that hath importuned a Keeper ſeveral times both drunk and ſober for liberty to ſteal Deer, or for a Piece of Veniſon, but could not prevail; and I knew the ſame Man fall into the Converſation of another Keeper about twelve Miles diſtance who did not foreſee his own Trouble, which Keeper he made Intereſt with to kill him a Buck and let him lie in a Buſh till Night when he would come for it, which was appointed and accordingly perform'd, and ſometime after the Keeper and he acted the ſame again, but at laſt he grew ſo importunate and troubleſome that the Keeper became weary of him; there was

Notice

Notice of it came to his Maſter's Ears, but all would not do; when the Keeper would not kill him a Deer he would get into the Park and kill one himſelf, if the Keeper came to him or did check him or ſpeak to him to forbear, he anſwered him poſitively that if he heard any more of his Oppoſition he would tell his Maſter plainly what he had done, and how many Deer he had kill'd for him; and ſo he continued like a treacherous Villain killing and ſtealing the Gentleman's Deer: The Keeper having drawn himſelf into ſuch a Snare was extreamly uneaſy, ſo that he was languiſhing to be rid of his Service (tho' a good one) and about three Years after they begun this Trade, the Keeper for this and ſome other Reaſons (but chiefly for this) procured his Diſcharge from the ſaid Service; this I had from the Mouth of the Keeper whom I could very well credit, and had ſeveral Reaſons beſides to believe it to be truth. I could add a great many Inſtances of this Nature, but hopes this with every Keeper's own Reaſon is ſufficient to induce them to Act always with Juſtice and Honeſty to their Maſter, which will prove both for their own Advantage and Credit.

Reader, If I miſtake not I have given you a full Account of what Accompliſhments a Keeper ought to have, and likewiſe given you ſeveral

veral Reaſons why he ought not to want any of the aforeſaid Accompliſhments, next I'll proceed to tell you how and what Methods and Practice I have ſeen and uſed in the chooſing and killing of Winter-Veniſon and making a Shot-Hound very good, as likewiſe what Marks and Tokens I have obſerved to know when a Park was haunted with any Thing that did annoy the Deer, as Stealers with Grey-hounds, or Guns, Harneſs, or Toyl, Traps or Snares, Neighbouring Maſtiffes, Spaniels or Cur-dogs.

And firſt as to the chooſing and killing of Winter-Veniſon: For a gelt Buck or Heaver it is what every Man that knows any thing of a Keeper's Buſineſs may know; I have ſeen the gelt Buck very high Veniſon in *September*, *October* or *November*, but they do not hold long; a gelt Buck is ſo remarkable a Deer that you may hunt him if you will, but his Scent is the ſame of a Doe; therefore I do not think it convenient to hunt good Hounds at him, but rather Shoot him, or in good Ground ride him down: As for a Heaver, I obſerve him when at ſix or ſeven Years old to be a very large Deer, rather larger than a Buck in Seaſon, they look like a Doe, only larger: I never ſaw any of them ſo high Veniſon as another Buck, but I have obſerved them to hold it longer than a gelt Buck; as

for

for the Difference between a gelt Buck and a Heaver, the gelt Buck is a Deer that is taken and gelt after he hath put up his Head, a Heaver is a Deer gelt when a Fawn and will never have any Head.

The Doe begins her Seaſon in *July* or *Auguſt* and holds till *February*, but the holding or laſting of any Winter-Veniſon is good Paſture, large Compaſs, dry Ground, Shelter and quiet: Of all Winter-Veniſon the ſplaid Doe when ſix or ſeven Years old is the beſt, & generally much larger than another Doe; a Barren or dry Doe that is high Veniſon, I always chooſe her by her great Head that is thick at the Roots of the Ears, thick Neck, a broad Back over the Fillets and Haunches, the Single ſhort and very thick and broad; it is as viſible to a Man that hath made Practiſe of killing Does to know (if within eighty Paces) between a Barren and Suck't Doe, as it is to know which is a fat Horſe and which is a Lean, if within ten Paces of him; for a poor ſuck't Doe hath long Ears and Head, a long ſmall Neck, thin at the Fillets and Haunches, with her Single long and ſmall.

As to the killing of barren Does, if your Park be plenty of high Wood that you Brouze for your Deer, then the beſt and ſureſt way is (if in Froſt and Snow) to take an Axe and Brouze an Oak, Aſh, Elm, Beech or Crab-Tree

Tree that ſtands in a convenient place, and climb into a Tree your ſelf with your Gun charged only with a ſingle Ball, and order the Wood Brouzed as aforeſaid to be ſpread ſo as the Deer may all Feed when they come, let him who ſpreads the Brouze walk off when he hath done, and if accuſtom'd to it, all that hears the Ax will come; I have ſeen a good Doe come ſo with the other Deer, but when there, would not Feed, but ſtand by till the others takes their Feed, and ſo you may ſhoot her as you pleaſe; but if your Deer are not accuſtom'd to Brouze, you need not be at all this Trouble for it will not prevail, and therefore I'll tell you another Way, and that is, by a ſtand, ſitting in a Tree, or behind a Wall or Ditch, and ſo have one to drive chace or move the Deer toward you; place your ſelf on a clear Wind where you believe the Herd may ſtop or ſtand, if it be a windy cold Day they will be apt to ſtand in ſome Break or in the Shelter of ſome Thicket, if a pleaſant calm Sun-ſhine Day they will be apt to ſtand in ſome plain piece of Ground.

There is another way to kill Does, that is, by ſtalking with a Horſe and that will do very well a while, but after your Deer come to be accuſtom'd to it, they will become ſo wary and ſhie that they will not ſuffer the Horſe to come nigh them: There is another

way

way to take Does by Toyl or Harneſs, and truly I think it the worſt and moſt troubleſome Way, for it abuſes your other Deer ſo much, unleſs in the Months of *September* and *October*, and then the beſt Does being firſt ſerved by the Bucks and having no Fawns to trouble them, do generally withdraw themſelves into Thickets and Tufts near the outſides of the Park, to avoid the Trouble that the Bucks give them by beating and chaſing them, and then they will lie very cloſs in Tufts of Fern, Flags or Bramble-Buſhes, and there your Toyle or Harneſs aforeſaid will prove very neceſſary and do very ſeldom miſs if you pitch them round one of thoſe Tufts or Thickets aforeſaid, and when ſo done, go in and beat the Deer, if you miſs at the firſt try another, and ſo till you accompliſh your Buſineſs; I have often taken a Brace of very good Does ſo without any other Deer.

But the very beſt way of killing Does according to what Practice I have uſed is this, I take my Gun, walks into the Park where the Dear are, orders a Boy to come and ſtand at ſuch a certain place with a Horſe and a Shot-hound; and when I hallow to come to me ſo I walk amongſt the Deer; when I ſee a Doe for my purpoſe I keep my Eye on her till I can have a Shot at her, if I hit her

her and do not kill her dead (as ſometimes it happens) I then if a light Wound, looſe or uncouple the Hound, Mount my Horſe, and hunt her down commonly with good Sport; if a very ſore Wound, then I order the Boy to draw the Hound in his Hand till I find the Doe ſunk and ſo ſhoot her in the Head as ſhe lies; I have by following this Method kill'd five Brace of very good Does in one Day; but after Deer are much beaten by this Method of Killing they become very ſhie; I would ſometimes when I found them ſo, have taken my Horſe and Gallop'd at the Herd, when a little blown they would hault or ſtand in a Break or Thicket, then if a Doe that I knew was good ſtood clear, I ſhot at her on Horſe-back, or ſometimes alighted as the Herd was breaking Covert and ſo ſhot her as ſhe run: I have ſeveral times when on Horſe-back kill'd a Doe tho' running very faſt, but on Foot is much ſurer when Deer are running. I have here told you of ſeveral ways to kill Does, ſo that when your Deer becomes ſhie at one way of it you may then take another Method, and ſo need not fear failing of your Buſineſs if you be quick-ſighted active and Ingenious.

Next as to a ſhott Hound which is a very neceſſary Dog in a Park, and what a Keeper (that has any thing to do) cannot want, make choice

choice of a very tender noſed Hound and good humored, and learn him to follow you in and through the Park amongſt the Deer without offering to Run, Hunt, or Diſturb any of them, he ought to be as much under command as a ſetting Spaniel, when you go to ſhoot a Deer let your Boy lead him, and if you kill the Deer dead bring the Hound to the Bullet-hole, and let him ſmell or look at it, if the Deer have run a little way before he fell (as often they do tho ſhot through the Heart) then take the Hound in your own hand and come to the Place where the Deer ſtood when ſhot, and try the Hound with eaſy Encouragement, if any Perſay have fallen let him ſmell and taſte it, keep him on the Way that the Deer went till he fell, and then let him have his pleaſure at the Bullet-hole before you cut the Throat; if you happen to break the Haunch or Hind leg of a Deer it is an Extraordinary ſhot for to train a Dog, for ſuch a Deer can neither run faſt nor far, and doth often drop much Perſay; be ſure in training your Dog that you do let him take his Pleaſure at the Bullet-hole, feeding him there with Bread and Cheeſe, I mean on the Bullet-hole, and wet it with the Blood if any, always Clapping and Encouraging him with the word you uſe when he is drawing after a hurt Deer, as *Howk hurt*; and ſo in three or four

four right ſhots your Hound will ſtick to a Deer tho' the wound be very ſlight; Obſerve that a Hound is eaſier trained to be a good ſhott Hound than to any other Game, by reaſon his pains are ſo ſmall and his reward ſo great, if you have a good Hound for this purpoſe, as much as you can keep him from Hunting other Game, altho' I have had a Hound very good at it, and yet would have Hunted him frequently at Buck or Fox with my other Hounds.

I have trained and made a Hound in one ſeaſon to that degree, that if I had wounded a Deer how light ſoever, if but broke the Skin he would have killed it, yea I have known him to run a Raſcal Deer ſix Hours together very hard before he has killed him, and would pick and work it out of any Herd whatever, tho' the Deer was nothing worſe of the Shot only the Skin broke, I once made a Bitch to that Sport which I had ſo under command, that ſhe would have run down a wounded Deer, and never once ſpent her Mouth or Cry'd it at all, which was done by bidding her Whiſt, as Howk Whiſt; there are ſeveral Men that ſaw her do it frequently; ſhe was a very fleet Hound a good Hunter and a hard driver in common Hunting, ſhe would have Cry'd her Game as fluently and fair as any Hound whatever; one

Day

Day in preſence of three Men I happened to break the Fore-Leg of a Doe, I took my Horſe, laid on the Bitch and encouraged her, ſhe run the Doe off from the Ground where ſhe was ſhot at full Cry, and ſo continued till ſhe killed the Doe, in two Hours after I ſhot another Doe through the Haunch to try and ſhow the good Nature of that Hound, I laid her on and bid her Whiſt, and ſhe run that Doe down both at Scent and View and never gave her Mouth, nor ſo much as Whimpered; perhaps this may be thought very ſtrange but there are three men now living that rode with me to the death of both the Does, and have ſeen that and a great many more inſtances of the ſame Nature done by that Bitch, ſhe would likewiſe have followed the carriage of a Deer twelve Hours after he had been killed and carried away, and did ſeveral times do it and found the Veniſon, yea I have followed a Deer ſo when ſtollen, five Miles both with her and other Hounds, and found the Veniſon and Skin; I do not mean a Hound for drawing dry-foot but a ſhot Hound that I made and kept on purpoſe for to draw after or Run a wounded Deer, or to follow the Carriage of ſtolen Deer as aforeſaid, I was once hunting a Deer in the North of *Ireland* in the County of *Tyron*, which Deer by ſome Accident at ſoyl did give us the Slip, and brought

brought us to very cold Hunting, ſo that the Deer being at leaſt two Miles before us; and running through a Meadow where People were making Hay, and having a Maſtiffe-dog with them, chanced to ſee the Deer and kill'd him, and without any more to do carried him on a Carr to the Houſe of one Mr. *Stewart* of *Eire*, being (as I remember) about half a Mile from where they kill'd him; the Gentleman ſeeing the Deer ſo brought Home did believe it to be a Deer I had hunted, ſo got his Horſe and rode out to enquire or hearken if he could hear any Hounds, and accordingly about a Mile off he found me at cold Hunting, and told me, *That he thought hat my Deer was kill'd*, I deſired him if ſo, to tell me where, that I need not be at any further Pains in the Recovery of ſo cold a Chace; he ſaid, *No, he would not, being not ſure it was the Hunted-Deer*, but told me, *If my Hounds would hunt to the Deer I ſhould have him peaceably delivered*; So to try Experiments, I wrought it forwards to the Ground where the Deer was kill'd, then the Hounds threw up their Noſes and ſtood looking at me, I Encouraged them and they run in full Cry to the Gentleman's Gate which was ſhut, he cauſed it to be opened, and they run with as full Cry up two Pair of Stairs and to the Door of the Room where the Deer was, and there

ſtood Baying: The ſaid Mr. *Stewart* of *Eire* was a Witneſs to this, as alſo ſeveral others, who can affirm the Truth of it; I had a Couple of Shot-hounds there which I made to follow the Carriage of the Deer, which I obſerved led and the reſt Cry'd it after them.

When you happen to make Choice of a tender Noſed Hound, and does take Pains with him regularly in Training, making, and keeping him in good Command, and be familiar with the Hound ſo as he may love you above all Men, you may make him far exceed the common Actions of Hounds; yea, I have had a Hound ſo much under command, that when within twenty Foot of a Deer that hath been wounded and lying, I have ſtopt him with one Word that he wou'd have ſtood ſtill in the very Place where he was like a Spaniel making a Set, yea, and the Deer lying ſunk in his Sight oppoſite before him till I have alighted and ſhot the Deer in the Head: A Hound will in a little Time know when he hears your Gun, and tho' a Mile off flouriſh and whimper and ſometimes give his Mouth ſtriving to come towards the Shot: If you have a good Shot-hound you may make another ſo by letting then run in the Couples three or four Times, and be ſure reward the young Hound very well as aforeſaid, and then try him by himſelf; be ſure let him Hunt no other

other Game till he be perfect and ſtaunch at that, and as little as you can after he is ſtaunch. Now I have given you a full Account according to my Practiſe in the chooſing and killing barren or dry Does, and in the training or making a Shot or Blood-hound, and ſo will proceed to tell you what Marks or Tokens I obſerved to find out whether or no a Park is diſturb'd with Deer-Stealers of any Sort.

As to Stealers with Toyl or Harneſs it is (if done) certainly done in the Night, and it is not a little Diſturbance in the Park that will beat Dear into Toyl, for thoſe that uſe it commonly have Dogs for that Purpoſe, but if any manner of Night Diſturbance in the Park, it will make the Deer extream wild in the Day-time, ſo that if they ſee you walking or riding in the Ground they will ſtare, run, and draw into Herds, and appear very wild, ſo that a Keeper may plainly ſee an Alteration by his Deer; then he ought to ride or walk round his Pale or Wall, and have one on the other ſide the Pale to make a narrow Search whether he can find where any Perſon hath come into the Park or gone out, then ride all over the Ground to ſee if he can find any Streaming of the Deer, that is, by the Views where it hath ſpread, which is a certain Token that Deer are diſturb'd with Dogs; then

let him look over the Ground where he thinks they might pitch their Toyl, where they often leave Toyl-ſtakes, or perhaps you may find the Holes of the Stakes, or the breaking of little Boughs or Branches of Coppices or Covert, or perhaps Blood, for where Deer are taken in Toyl there is great Foyl with ſtrugling with the Deer and the Toyl, and the very Feet of Men will leave Marks: If you have any Reaſon to believe your Park ſo diſturb'd, your beſt way will be to have two Men every Night for a Month both light and dark, let their Buſineſs be to walk eaſily in the moſt ſuſpected Part of the Park, to look and hearken what they can hear or ſee, when they do ſee or hear any thing, one of them to run ſtreight to the Lodge where the Keeper ought to be ready with two or three Men more, the other Man to obſerve the Motion of the Stealers till the Keeper and his Aſſiſtants come to him, and when all together with every Man a Hanger by his ſide, and a good truſty Quarter-ſtaff in his Hand, as ſoon as conveniency will allow attack the Stealers, if any Toyl you cannot miſs to ſecure it, if any with Grey-hounds uſe the ſame Method.

But to diſcover if any Diſturbance be in your Park, if after *June*, be ſure when Deer are diſturb'd they will be all in Herds, the Does and Fawns will make ſuch a Noiſe calling

ſing of each other, that you may hear them half a Mile and more in a calm Night, likewiſe Does or any young Deer will Bray exreamly when taken with a Grey-hound or in Toyl; but whether a Keeper hath Reaſon to believe his Park frequented with Stealers or not, he ought to ride or walk round his Pale or Wall every Morning by Break of Day to ſee if no Pale is down, or that no Body hath been in the Park by the Marks that may be left on the Pale by their wet and dirty Feet, as alſo to ſee by the Deer, and to ſee that no Neighbouring Dogs have been in the Park to kill Fawns or weak Dear in the Winter-time, if ſo you will commonly ſee them in the Morning ſneaking away with their Bellys full; as alſo a Keeper ought to walk a Park one Night every Week tho' he have no Reaſon to believe it diſturb'd, as well to let it be known that he doth walk his Park leſt ſome of his Neighbours ſhould take an Advantage of his Neglect, and ſo become Stealers, as alſo to ſee and hear what he can find amiſs, or might perhaps meet a Thief unexpected: There is another Way of Stealing, that is with Guns, but cannot be long undiſcovered, for in the Day-time the Keeper or his Servants muſt hear it, if in the Night-time by Moon-light it will be heard by ſome, and if ſo it will become a Diſcourſe among Neigh-

bours to know the Reaſon of a Shot in the dead Time of the Night, beſides when a Stealer ſhoots in the Night, he ſhoots at the Herd, and ſo cannot fail to Wound ſeveral, for if a Deer is ſhot through the Heart he may run where the Stealer will not find him, and ſuppoſe the Keeper ſhould not hear the Shot, he muſt find Marks of ſuch Work.

There is another Way of Stealing Deer with a Gun, and that is by lurking and creeping about the out-ſide of the Pale or Wall till they ſee Deer within ſhot and ſo ſhoots at them, if any fall they let him lie, go a little backward and hide the Gun in a Buſh, and ſo ſtay watching till they ſee if the Keeper come in to the Shot, if he come and miſs the Deer, the Stealer comes in for the Deer when all is clear: The beſt way to ſurpriſe ſuch a Spark, is, When you hear a Shot and believe it to be about the Pale or Wall, go the moſt obſcure Way you can without the Park to get clear behind the Place where the Shot was, and ſend one to go in the inſide of the Park a Diſtance from the Pale or Wall, and order him to keep a hooting Noiſe, the Stealer will not think of any Body elſe, but will keep his Eye on him within the Park to obſerve his Motion and ſee whether or no he finds the Deer, and ſo the Keeper on the Backſide of him will be on him before he be aware; ſometimes

times it happens he may ſee the Keeper and go ſneaking away with his Hands in his Pocket as if he had been an Errand and pretend ſome other Buſineſs; but do not be put off nor part with him ſo, but ſearch his Pocket and you will find Powder or Bullets or ſome Utenſills for that Trade and ſo ſecure him, and then ſearch for his Gun, and after for the Deer; I have very often got both Men, Guns, and Veniſon by this Method: I have got two Men and two Guns at one time that had been very troubleſome a great while before, but their Way was commonly to cut down Brouze, that is, a Bough or Branch of an Oak, Elm, Aſh, Willow, or Crab-Tree, or any of them that ſtands moſt convenient within thirty, fourty, or fifty Paces of the Pale, when they had done that in the Night, in the Morning early they were ſure of a Shot there, & truly in a Park where Deer are accuſtom'd to Brouze it is an infallible Way of Killing, therefore a Keeper muſt have a great Care of that.

There is another Way of Stealing Deer, or rather may be called endeavouring to ſteal, that is with Traps or Snares, for to find that out you muſt ſearch the Partitions within the Park (if any) or Hedges, or Rails that may be made to incloſe Meadows, for in Summer-time ſuch Places are the fitteſt for

thoſe of that Trade; I have known a Trap once ſet for that Purpoſe, I found it in a Treating-place covered with Earth and Duſt, but I believe it to be a chance to take a Deer in the Summer-time either in Trap or Snare, a Snare of a Whyth is liklieſt to prevail, becauſe it hath no Scent, in the Winter-time where Deer do uſe Gardens, Hay and Corn-ſtacks, or Orchards either within or without a Park they may be eaſily taken in Snares, but then they are out of Seaſon, however a Keeper ought to take care of ſuch Places, for when Deer have got a Cuſtom of ſuch a Place it is very hard to keep them out; but there is no ſtranger will come to follow ſo mean a way of Stealing Deer, therefore a Keeper may aſſure himſelf if he find a Snare ſo ſet, that it is ſome ſneaking Thief within himſelf or near hand, ſo muſt keep it ſecret and watch it himſelf at ſuch ſeaſon as he thinks according to the Place, is moſt likely they'l come to try it.

There is yet another great Annoyance often doth Prejudice to a Park, that is Dogs alone, Maſtiffes, Spaniels, or Mongril-currs both in Fawning-time and in Winter when Deer are weak, there are poor People often keep great Dogs that can ſcarce keep Bread for their Children, which I have obſerved to be of very ill Conſequence to this Part of

Ire-

Ireland, for if the Houſe where ſuch a Dog is, be not ſufficient to keep him, he will prey on his Neighbours Sheep or break Windows, eat and deſtroy all he can reach, I have known a Dog or Dogs that have killed near a hundred Sheep in a Neighbourhood before it could be diſcovered and proved what Dogs they were, not once only but very often I have known things of this kind by Dogs.

But to return to my Purpoſe, I can with a Witneſs ſay that ſuch Dogs are full as pernici ous to a Deer-park when they get a cuſtom to it, as they are to Neighbour's-ſheep, both in the time of Fawning and in Winter when Deer are weak, I have known Fawns to bray or cry out when they were a killing, and I near then and could hear no Dog; nor as I thought no manner of Annoyance, ſo Night after Night for ſeveral Nights, and have next Day found the Fawns lying Dead and only the Blood ſuckt out of them or pinched at the Neck; ſometimes I found one broken and part of it eaten, but it was ſeldom ſo, he killed me two and ſometimes three Brace in a Night, and ſometimes more, after being three or four Nights ſo, I one Night came cloſe upon him, and the Dog run on the Top of a little Hill between me and the Moon light, I ſhot at him and killed him; this Dog was kept by a poor Fellow two Miles from the

the Park, in a Fortnight's-time he had killed me that I found nine Brace of Fawns; I have ſeveral times ſhot Dogs at Break of day ſneaking out of the Park with their Bellys full of young Fawns.

As to the Winter-time when a Dog finds the Deer weak and hath a Cuſtom of coming into the Park, he will be much worſe and do more hurt than in Summer, for the Nights are ſo long that he will never fail to be at home before day.

There was a Maſtiffe and a little Curr no larger than a Fox that did uſe *Portmore* Park in the Night-time, and did kill weak Does, Fawns, and all ſorts they were able to reach, they came always together and killed two or three Brace every Night; I found the Deer dead and pinched and ſome of them eaten, ſo I did believe it to be ſome ſuch Creature as a Dog alone; I took a man with me each of us had a Gun and placed our ſelves in the Park in the Night; I hears the Cur run (that is) he always bark'd or gave his Mouth when the Maſtiffe run, but the Maſtiffe kept mute, preſently I hears a Deer bray, I made in as faſt as I could but could not find the Deer, immediatly I hears the Curr again a little way off me, ſo they kill'd another, the Man and I went as quietly as poſſible and we heard them, but could not come within ſhot, they frigh-

frighted a little at us and made away, and went near a Mile off and fell to work again, we heard them and made towards them, before we got to them they killed a Brace in that Part of the Park ; the Man and I parted, he went one Way and I another, but do what we could they killed ſeven Deer that Night, nor did I believe there was any more than one Cur-dog ; next night I got four Men and four Guns beſides my ſelf, and every man took his poſt in a ſeveral part of the Park, it being the dark of the Moon could do no good, the Dogs came as before and killed one, at the ſecond Deer one of thoſe men ſhot at them but being dark proved to no Purpoſe, they run off at the Shot and came no more that Night, he that ſhot ſaw a great Dog and a little Dog, ſo the next Day I went to all the Country-houſes about tracked and traced, but all to no purpoſe ; the next Night they came about Midnight and at the firſt Courſe killed a Doe, to prevent further Damage I ordered him who happened to be next them to fire at them, ſo they went off for that Night ; thoſe Dogs had followed it a Week before I found it out, and nine Nights we were at this Rate with them, at laſt I thought of a way to deceive him ; I had a Hound-bitch that was proud which Bitch I chain'd in the Park near where I ſuppoſed the

Dog

Dog came in, and ſtood a Diſtance from her with my Gun loaden with Gooſe-ſhot, the firſt Night he miſt her, but the next Night he found her and fell to work with her and preſently was faſt in her; I went to him and ſhot him, when he was killed I found whoſe Dog he was, and went three Miles off to where he was kept and killed the Curr, and ſo I made an end of the moſt troubleſome Buſineſs I ever had with a Dog; it is not only theſe three Dogs I could write of having acted in this Nature, but threeſcore Dogs tho' none ſo remarkable.

Brother-keeper, I have here told you my Thoughts how you ought to be accompliſhed, and how far you ought to be a Sports-man and Gentile-man, I have given you very good Reaſons why it is both for your Maſters and your own Credit and advantage to be ſo.

I have likewiſe told you what Practiſe I ever made uſe of in the Breaking of Deer, preſerving and Delivering of Veniſon, in Chooſing and Killing of Winter-Veniſon, in training or Making a good ſhot-Hound, and why every Keeper hath a Neceſſity for ſuch a Hound, as alſo how good and uſeful Hounds of that ſort I have bred and made.

I have alſo told you that it is Neceſſary to be Juſt to your Maſter both for his and your Advan-

Advantage, and I have ſhew'd you the evil Effects of being otherways, not doubting but your own good Principles and Reaſon is ſufficient without my writing; I have alſo told you by what Marks and Tokens I ever obſerved to find when a Park was diſturb'd with Stealers of any ſort, with what Methods I uſed to diſcover and take them.

And I have laſtly told you, That I have known Dogs alone to do great Prejudice in a Park, two Remarkable Inſtances of which I have here told you done by three Dogs, and how I kil'd them; Perhaps I have omitted ſomething as Neceſſary as what I have wrote, but certain I am I have wrote nothing, but what I have found and proved to be Neceſſary, and have given you undeniable Reaſons to prove and vindicate the Truth of every particular Argument; I do not at preſent Remember any thing Material that ever hapned in my thirty five years Practiſe but what I have here Wrote, nor did I ever ſee any thing that was Material or worth my Obſervation either in Hunting, or Park-keeping, or any thing relating to a Sports-man ſince I was fifteen Years of Age, but I wrote it down ſoon after and hath it yet by me; ſo that if I have omitted any thing material in my Imployment it muſt in courſe be omitted here, my Writing being only my own Practiſe and Ob-

Obſervations, nor can it be poſſibly otherwiſe, for I cannot juſtly be charged with collecting or Tranſlateing this out of any other Author than Practiſe and my aforeſaid *Memorandums* for I declare that I did never ſee nor hear of any thing wrote on this Subject but what I do here preſent you with.

Tho' I here preſcribe Rules to you or other Keepers, I do not know but your Practiſe, Accompliſhments, and Ingenuity may make you Capable of preſcribing Rules to me; and others, if ſo and that you would be pleaſed to publiſh them they would not only be very welcome but have their due Reputation vindicated by me.

I did in ſome part of this little Book promiſe to mention ſome Errors or groſs Miſtakes I have obſerved in ſeveral Authors who have wrote on this Subject, I will not go ſo far back as Mr. *Turbervile*, Mr. *Markham*, or other Authors that wrote in former Ages, but will Note and Page ſuch Miſtakes as I find in Books that have been wrote even in our Age not thirty Years ſince by Mr. *Blome*, and Mr. *Cox*: I have in Mr. *Blome*'s Part obſerved twenty two; in Mr. *Cox* nine, all which I do affirm are Errors or groſs Miſtakes, and as I have obſerved and paged them ſeverally for undeceiving of the younger and leſs Experienc'd Sportſmen, ſo I will obſerve to

ſhew

ſhew ſuch Reaſons to every ſeveral Particular, as ſhall be ſufficient to ſatisfie any reaſonable Sportſman that they are really ſo, and that thoſe Gentlemen who did commit ſuch Stuff to Writing and got it put in Print, did very plainly demonſtrate under their own Hands to the World that they had no Experience of the Subject they undertook, but copied from other Men's Works that had wrote a hundred Years ſince, as other Men may do from them a hundred Years hence, if by Experience they know no better.

To perform this Matter I'll begin with Mr. *Blome*, and firſt as to Hounds he ſays in Page 71, *A Whelp ought to be eighteen Months old before Entring*; in anſwer to which, I do affirm that I never found any Hound to prove ſo good or tender Noſed as a Hound that entered ſoon (I mean at eight or nine Months old) if not ſpoiled by too much Hunting; it's true I own a Hound cannot be fit to hunt three Days a Week at Fox or other hard Chaces till he be near two years old, but he will hunt one day in the week very well at ten or twelve months old; I own I have known a Hound to be two Years old before he did ſtoop or hunt, and hath proved an excellent Hound for driving hard at a hot Scent and would hardly tire, but I do very rarely find one of them to prove tender Noſed, Staunch,

and good at cold Hunting; for certainly it is the Nature of a good mettl'd Hound to begin to Hunt at nine or ten Months old, and if they are not ſhow'd Game then they will be apt to find Game of their own, and failing that they will hunt Sheep, Cattle, or ſometimes the very Poultry about a Houſe unleſs they be Kennel'd, which ſpoils young Hounds; for a Whelp ought not to be Kennel'd till you reſolve to enter him, and how a good mettl'd Hound can be kept till eighteen Months old without Entering, Kennelling, or Vice (that is Hunting ſomething he ſhould not) I cannot Imagin nor did ever ſee it unleſs by chance.

Secondly in Page 70 he ſays it is moſt proper to ſplay a Bitch when proud, which I do heartily deny, and on the contrary am ſure it is the moſt unproper time to do it, I ſay it is moſt proper, ſafe, and eaſy to ſplay a Bitch before ſhe have ever had Whelps, about fourteen or twenty Days after the firſt Pride or Seaſon of takeing the Dog is over, and then the Whelps are beginning to knot In her and are about the Subſtance of a large Nutt or a little Crab; if you would have a Bitch never to be Proud or Jolly any more, take away her ſtones, which you will find at the far end of the Bag which holdeth the Whelps for *Note*, That tho' you take away the whole Bag

Bag and Whelps and yet the Stones remain, ſhe will be proud after, tho' her Pride will not laſt nor will ſhe have a Whelp; a Bitch may be ſplay'd at other Times I mean at any Time, but it is not ſo eaſy done nor with that Safety to the Bitch, I have ſplay'd before and after having Whelps and before ever being proud, but did never do it ſo unadviſedly as to cut a Bitch when Proud, her Blood and Humor being then venemous and and all in Ferment through her Fleſh, muſt put her in great Hazard; I have with my own hands ſplay'd above fourty Couple and never had any died but one which I cut for a Gentleman at his own Requeſt, ſhe was more than half gone with Whelps, ſo that the Whelps crawl'd on the Ground after I took them out: to end this particular I do affirm that the proper time to ſplay a Bitch for eaſe and ſafety is as I have directed.

Thirdly, in Page 71, *He inſtructs Huntſmen to enter young Hounds to Stag or Buck when ſhot, wounded, or run down ſo as the Deer is not able to run*; Which method I do affirm to be the moſt direct Way to make a Hound rude, uncommanded, and *Raſcally* inclin'd if in either Park or Forreſt where there is plenty of Deer; for the method to make a Hound ſtaunch is to hunt him till he be ſo weary or tired that he is not able to run at a freſh Deer,

if too fleet for your ſtaunch Hounds traſh him ſo as that he cannot top them, and after killing one Buck kill another, if not weary enough then kill a third, if you find him begin to fall far behind untraſh him ſo as he may keep Company with your ſtaunch Hounds but not top or lead them, if he run *Raſcal* rate him ſeverely with the word *War Raſcal*, and whip him and bring him back to the ſtaunch Hounds that run right as ſoon as poſſible; in doing ſo two or three times you will find he will not run a freſh Deer tho' it were in View, he will feel ſo great a Difference in the Scent, as alſo he being ſo weary and finding that by running *Raſcal* he is rewarded with Blows.and that by ſticking into the Death of the Deer he is ſo cheerfully encouraged and plentifully rewarded, that by the Death of a few Deer (I mean) in two or three Days hunting as aforeſaid, he will be as unwilling to change as you would be to have him, on the contrary to give him Blood or Reward at the Death of a Deer without running him weary for it, doth make him ſo eager and forward, that every Deer he meets with is Game, nor will he ever be otherwiſe till reclaim'd by ſevere Practiſe as aforeſaid, by continual Hunting and Traſhing till he be weary, I own were there only one Deer in the Country where

where I was to hunt, I would desire to have my Hounds blooded at the Death of a Deer how easy soever they procured it, by reason it would make them move forward to hunt that Deer without changing to Fox or Hare, there being no Deer for them to change to; but upon my word if in a Country, Forrest, or Park where Deer are plenty, a Hound that hath blood after that rate shall be more rude, and breed more Confusion than two Couple of Hounds that never see a Deer before.

Fourthly, in Page 94, Mr. *Blome* says *It it is convenient to carry Bacon to annoint the end of a Pole in order to draw Hounds to amuse or gateway, and to give them Bread or Cheese in the time of their Hunting*; Both of which Customs I affirm to be needless and inconvenient, for certainly that Hound that would in the time of his Hunting draw after the Scent of Bacon, can never mind any other Game so much as his Belly, for it is as much contrary to the Nature of a good mettl'd Hound (that loves Sport) to leave his Game for the love of Meat, as it would be to a true Sportsman in the height of his Sport to leave it, and ride two or three Miles to fill his Guts with Meat and Drink; as to giving Hounds Bread and Cheese or any other Meat in the time of their Hunting, I do affirm it to be as useless

as the Bacon; it is true before Hunting when going into the Field a Huntſman cannot be too kind to his Hounds by calling them to him and throwing them a piece of Bread, as alſo after killing the Game a Huntſman cannot be too Indulgent to his Hounds by rewarding and cheriſhing them, and the ſooner the better, but to think of giving them Meat in the time of their Hunting is uſeleſs Folly: and to end this Diſcourſe, I think the Huntſmen that do practiſe and uſe this Method, and the Hounds which correſpond with them in it are neither true Huntſmen nor Hounds, and in my thought ought not to be ſeparated nor valued, loving their Bellys better than the Sport.

Fifthly, in Page 77, Mr: *Blome* ſays, *The proper Term for taking the Skin off a Deer is* Flaying: In anſwer to which, I do affirm the proper Term to be *Unlace*, *Strip*, and *Break up* a Deer.

Sixthly, In Page 77, *He ſays the Stag and Buck begin their Seaſon on the 7th of* July: To which I ſay, there is no certain Day of beginning their Seaſon, it being ruled according to the Seaſon of the Year, I mean the Forwardneſs or Lateneſs of the Spring, for as in Graſs, Corn, Herbs, and Fruits there are ten or fourteen Days betwixt a forward early Spring and a late Spring, even ſo with Deer,

Deer, provided the Paſture be equal one Year with the other; however in an indifferent Year where an old Buck hath Liberty of large Bounds, good Paſture, and quiet lodging, he will be tolerable Veniſon by the 20 or 25*th* of *May*; as for the Stag I never knew nor heard of a Stag being fat before the Month of *Auguſt*, and very rarely in *Ireland* till the middle of *Auguſt*; it's true the time of Hunting in Park or Forreſt begins on the 7*th* of *July*, becauſe it is ſuppos'd by Old Wood-men that fence Month is then over, but as for their being in Seaſon it is as I have here ſaid.

Seventhly, in Page 77, He ſays, *The Doe begins her Seaſon on* Holy-rood-day: In anſwer to which, I ſay an old Doe that lyes quiet in a Park that is not too throng of Deer is in Seaſon in the Month of *June* and *July*, in which Months I have killed very fat Does: in the Month of *June* on the 26 I once killed a very fat Doe; as for what Mr. *Blome* ſays, ſhe begins her Seaſon on *Holy-rood day* being the 14*th* of *September*, I think it more proper to kill her in *July* or *Auguſt* than at that time, for directly at that very time the Doe is ſuppos'd to be in Seaſon for the Buck, and cannot reaſonably be thought ſo fit for the Diſh, I mean ſo nouriſhing or healthful in Meat as ten Days after, but there is no Park

ſtockt with Deer but a Keeper may find young Deer (that is) Bucks of the firſt Head or Sores that doth hold good Veniſon till near *Michalmaſs*, with which he may ſupply the Gentleman who owns the Park with Veniſon, and then begins with the Does.

Eightly, Mr. *Blome* ſays, *The Fox begins his Seaſon at* Chriſtmas: I think this is very eaſily anſwered, for every Gentleman that lives in a Country where Foxes are, knows that Fox-hunting begins at *Michalmaſs* or as ſoon as the leaf is fallen.

Ninthly, in Page 79, He ſays, *The Stags-horns do not grow to the Scalp or Bone but to the Skin*; which is a Miſtake ſo plain that every Man or Boy that did ever ſee a Deer killed knows it to be ſo; Mr. *Blome* might as truly have ſaid that the leaf doth not grow to the Tree but hangs in the Air beſide the Tree, for as the Leaf falls at *Michalmaſ* when the Sap deſcends to the Root, even ſo the Deer's horns fall in the Spring when the Sap aſcends and the freſh Blood circulates; for as the natural Sap or Blood aſcends (which occaſions the new Horn to grow) all the Subſtance or Powers about that place contributing to the Growth of the new Horn makes a Dryneſs or takes away the Subſtance or Sap from the old One, ſo that in a little time it parts from a riſeing Bone which riſeth from the Scalp or Scull of the

the Deer, as the leaf parts from the Branch; this very Miſtake does demonſtrate to the World that Mr. *Blome* never had any Experience of Deer, nor truly can I firmly believe he ever ſaw a Stag killed, or certainly he had made better Obſervations than to fancy that ſo heavy a thing as is a Stags-horns could grow only to the Skin, and conſidering how firmand upright they ſtand,& how when they fight with one another, notwithſtanding how hard and ſtrong the Horn is that yet with the extream Force of Blows they often break their Horns off in the ſtrongeſt Part of the Beam, and ſometimes higher actording as the Blow happens to hitt, and yet notwithſtanding theſe heavy Blows that the Foundation of theſe Horns ſhould ſtand Firm and Unſhaken, as alſo when a Stag ſtands at Bay he doth with his Horns defend himſelf againſt Men and Hounds: I have my ſelf ſeen a Stag in breaking of Bay kill a Horſe, and very often to wound Hounds; truly I believe the meaneſt Huntſman that ever ſee Stag or Buck if asked that Queſtion, would reaſonably anſwer that he believed the Horns to be fixed to the Scalp or Bone.

Tenthly, In Page 79, he ſays, *Deer are full Summ'd in the middle of* June, *and that they fray in that Month*; I ſay, I never ſee any Deer full Summ'd in the middle of *June*, but moſt

commonly in the middle of *July*; as alſo Deer commonly Fray their Heads in the laſt Week of *July* or the firſt Week of *Auguſt*, but certainly there is ten or fourteen Days between an early and a late Seaſon; the earlieſt I ever obſerved was not ſo ſoon as Mr. *Blome* ſpeaks of by near a Month.

Eleventhly, In Page 80, he ſays, *That Deer do rub their Heads on Clay or other commodious Places for colouring them*; To which I do affirm the contrary: for the firſt Reaſon, I do aſſure my ſelf that a Deer is no Rational Creature, and therefore can never have ſuch a Thought as to rub them any where in Order to colour them; but the chief Reaſon that convinceth me is Experience, for not only once but many times when I have kill'd Deer that were ready to Burniſh, I have pull'd the Velvet off their Horns my ſelf, and have obſerved great Difference in the Colour of Horns; one Deer's Horns will ſeem Red, another Yellow, another White, another more Dark coloured near a Brown immediately when the Velvet is juſt pull'd off; *Note*, That they are two or three ſeveral Colours in Red-Deer, and likewiſe in Fallow-Deer, which I am ſatisfied is the Reaſon of the Difference of the Colours in their Heads; I own Deer do rub their Heads againſt Trees, Ditches, Banks, or any thing elſe that is nigh them at that Seaſon

Seaſon of the Year, but do not believe any ſuch thing as that it is to colour them, nor do I believe it doth colour them any longer than the next Shower of Rain falls, for how long will a little Clay or Dirt be waſhing off Deers Horns that are expoſed to all the Rains and Dews that fall, or how long will a Deer be rubbing a little Clay off his Head who will rub and ſtrike it againſt a Buſh or Tree for half an Hour together; ſo that to conclude, I am ſure his rubbing againſt Trees, Buſhes, Earth, or any thing elſe is occaſion'd by his growing into Courage and Rammageneſs.

Twelfthly, In Page 80, he ſays, *A Stag's Age and Greatneſs is known by his Entries and Marks which he makes paſſing through a Wood, by the Branches which he breaks and bruiſeth with his Horns*; It's true, tell a Blind-Man that a Stag hath paſſed that way and he may ſay it is an old Deer or ſay it is a young Deer; for tho' Blind, he may as well tell whether it is an old or young Deer as the ſharpeſt Sportſman living by theſe Marks; for let any Man of Experience judge how little Difference is betwixt the Height of the oldeſt Stag and a Staggard, that any Man can diſtinguiſh by the broken Branches left by a Deer running through a Wood; beſide conſider, That were there any viſible Difference in the Height, yet the old Deer might hold down his Head and

the

the Young hold up his, which would defeat or deceive the moſt competent Judge; in ſuch Caſes the Slot, Fewmiſhing, and Fraying-ſtocks are the chief Marks a Huntſman can judge an old Stag by.

Thirteenthly, In Page 81, he ſays, *That when the young Deer do find the Old weakned with Rut, they beat the old Deer and becomes Maſters of the Rut*; Which I do deny, for I have obſerved, That if a Deer do once give way to another Deer and run from him he'll never ſtand to fight him after: *Note*, That in the latter End of *Auguſt* and the Beginning of *September* all old Male-Deer finding their Courage to encreaſe, do not fail to ramble all Night among Female-Deer and commonly do meet, ſo that if any ſtrange Deer come in they certainly fight till one gets the Victory and becomes Maſter; I know that the very Look or Countenance of a Maſter-Deer is ſufficient to make a young Deer ſhun him without a Blow; if a ſtrange Deer come and fight with the Maſter-Deer till both his Horns are broke off (as ſometimes it happens) even after his Horns or Weapons are gone he continues (without a Stroke) Maſter of thoſe Deer he aw'd before: This I have often obſerved and am ſatisfied, That after a young Deer is once beat or aw'd by an older, he doth not, nor dare not ever ſtand to endure the

he old Deer's Countenance eſpecially for that eaſon; a ſtrange Deer may come in that ath not been there before and beat an older eer when he is weakened with Rut, but no eer he had beaten and aw'd before will do as Mr. *Blome* repreſents it.

Fourteenthly, He ſays, *That the Stag when he its draws his Feet under him, and breaths on the Earth becauſe he knows that Hounds hunt him by he Scent of his Feet and Breath:* I believe a eer when Hollowed, Chaced, and purſued y Men and Hounds may think they follow im; but to think that a Deer hath that Reaſon as to know Hounds hunt him by the Scent f his Feet and Breath, ſeems more like a Raional Creature than an irrational wild Brute eaſts; I have obſerved and ſeen a Deer when ard hunted to ſink in Covert juſt by me, he eing hot and out of Breath hath got up nd ſtood on his Feet panting for Wind, and fter ſtanding ſo a little while hath lien down gain, and in three Minutes hath got up again nd ſtood ſo a Minute or two and ſo down gain, ſo that if he were afraid his Breath would diſcover him he would not have held up his Head and turn'd round about: As for his keeping his Feet under him, it's Reaſonable to believe a Deer when lying down in Fear would keep his Feet under him in the moſt ready Way to Rouſe and Run if annoy'd by any

any thing; as to what is mean't by his Breathing on the Ground it is this, Obſerve, That when a Deer is ſunk any where, if any Man come nigh him he will lay his Head and Neck as flat on the Ground as poſſible to avoid being ſeen; and Mr. *Blome* hath taken it by the wrong Handle and fancied it was to breath on the Ground; for I am ſure that a Deer hath not that Reaſon as to know that Hounds follow him by the Scent of his Feet and Breath.

Fifteenthly, In Page 84, he ſays, *That a Deer will Swim down the middle of a Stream, and touch no Branch leſt the Hounds ſhould find the Scent of him there:* It's true when a Deer is at Soil in a River that hath a Stream or Current, whether he go up or down the Water he will no doubt keep the cleareſt Part of the Water which commonly is the middle of the Water, Trees and Buſhes commonly growing near the Banks, but I am certain it is for no other End, but that he may go forwards more readily and eaſily; for certainly a Deer that is ſore run and takes Soil in a River to cool himſelf, whether Swiming or Running will not ſtrike himſelf againſt a Tree or Buſh while he can go readily by it; but I am certain, and have try'd the Experiment very often by obſerving a Deer at Soil, that a Deer at Soil in a Lough or River where there are

Reeds

Reeds, high long Graſs, or Bull-ruſhes will ſwim or go through them rather than to chooſe the clear Water, and I am certain it is more commodious and ready for a Hound to hit the Scent on them than on a Branch or Tree: I have alſo obſerved and ſeen a hunted Deer when near a Mile before the Hounds and running along the Side of a Lough, hath gone ſo far into the Water as he found Depth enough to cover him when laid down, and there I have ſeen him lie for two Minutes ſpace, and then get up and come out and run forwards as before; ſo that I am ſatisfied it was to cool himſelf of his extraordinary Heat, which is oftner the Occaſion of a Deer taking Soil than to defeat the Hounds.

Sixteenthly, In page 84, he ſays, *The Stag will hide himſelf under Water all but his Noſe to avoid being ſeen*: In anſwer to which, I ſay it is Impoſſible, for were a Stag inclin'd to be ſo cowardly and had Human Reaſon, he cannot do it unleſs he would lie directly on his Back; for *Note*, That a Stag or any other Deer cannot ſtand under Water, but if the Water be deep his Back muſt be above, and conſequently his Horns and Ears; if in ſhallow Water and that he lie down, he cannot keep his Horns under Water and his Noſe above; had Mr. *Blome* ſaid, An Otter or Duck when Hunted would (to avoid being ſeen) hide

hide under Water all but the Noſe, I would vindicate it to be truth, but to attribute it to a Deer is certainly far from the Truth: And to ſpeak a little further on this Matter, I muſt needs ſay, That I very rarely ever ſaw a Stag hunted ſo hard as that he took Soil (if he were met by any Body in his Running that did hollow him) but he was ſeemingly rather a ſtubborn irritated Beaſt, than a Creature to uſe any ſuch Policy as to hide himſelf under Water.

Seventeenthly, In page 84, Mr. *Blome* directs when a Stag is at Bay and going off (that is breaking Bay) *to Gallop unto him with a Sword or Gun and kill him:* In anſwer to which, if a Gentleman have a Sword or Gun in the Field a Stag-hunting, and be reſolved to make the ſhorteſt Way of Killing him, it is a more ſure and infallible Method to do it when he ſtands at Bay than when a Deer is running and a Man Galloping; for when a Deer ſtands at Bay a Man may come near enough to ſtrike a Bullet through his Head, and ſo at once avoid any further Trouble or Danger, or if in any Covert, perhaps a Man may come ſo nigh as to thruſt a Sword into ſome part of his Body, but if it miſs his Lungs or Heart, it ſignifies no more to prevent his wounding the Hounds than if you gave him a laſh with a Whip; the beſt Method practicable with a Sword

Sword is to come behind him with a good Hanger and cut his Hamſtrings, and then his Strength fails: before this I have ſpoke ſo much how to mannage a Deer at Bay that I need ſay no more now.

Eighteenthly, In page 79, he ſays, *Geld a Deer when he hath a Head and he will never Mew or caſt it, and Geld him when he hath a velvet Head and he will ever be ſo, never fraying or burniſhing*: The Truth of this is, Geld a Fawn and he will never have any Head, but Geld any Deer that hath a Head and he will in a Month or thereabout caſt that Head, and will immediatly put up another which he will never Mew nor Fray; this is Matter of Fact which I have ſeen very often proved, and every Keeper that hath Experience knows it to be ſo.

Nineteenthly, In page 86, he ſays, *A Buck will not take Soil in ſo great or deep a Water as a Stag*: In anſwer to which, I do affirm I have my ſelf Hunted above five hundred Brace of Bucks to Soil in *Lough-Neagh* in *Ireland*, which is ſaid to be one of the greateſt freſh Waters in *Europe*; as alſo Does or all ſorts of Fallow-Deer which are hunted nigh it do frequently take Soyl in it, ſome of which ſwim clear out of ſight and yet will come ſafe to ſhoar; I alſo do affirm, that I have Hunted above twenty brace of Fallow-Deer into the Sea, and do

ſatiſ-

ſatisfie my ſelf that Mr. *Blome* knows no greater or deeper Water.

Twentiethly, in Page 93, Mr. *Blome* ſays a *Hare will run on the Top of a hedge for a hundred Paces together*, in Anſwer to which I do declare that in my practiſe I did never ſee any thing like it, nor do I believe it tho' I cannot diſprove it, no more than he could do me had I wrote that a Buck would do ſo; I'll only ſay that it doth not ſeem reaſonable; and ſo leave the Determination of it to the Thoughts of the more Experienced Practiſers of Hare hunting.

Twenty firſt, in Page a 100, He ſays, *An Otter will go by Land to ſeek Prey of what he can overcome, and when he miſſes of Prey he will eat Roots and Herbs, and that he is lodged as a Deer, and that you muſt not uncouple Hounds till within a Bow ſhot of him*; as to the Otter going by Land, it is true he will go at neareſt from one River to another, or one Lough to another, or where there is a ſhort Crook or turn in a River will go by Land rather than by Water it being neareſt; but that it is for Prey I do deny, for whenever an Otter goeth ſo, he infallibly keeps the ſame path and beats it, ſo that its viſible like a foot Path betwixt one Neighbors houſe and another, but if he did prey by Land

land he would not always keep the ſame Path, but would ramble to and fro to ſeek for what he wanted as the Fox, Martern, or other Beaſts of Prey doth, but his keeping one Way from one Water to another, plainly ſhews that his Mind and Buſineſs is to go to the other Water, the ſame Way being the ſtraighteſt and neareſt a Man could contrive: But further, That an Otter doth not kill Lambs nor Prey by Land, nor eat any thing but Fiſh and Frogs, I do here ſay, That I have kill'd above an hundred Brace of Otters, and did open the Belly of every individual Otter to ſee what might be in the Stomach, and never found any thing there but Fiſh; as alſo I have obſerved their Spraints in all places wherever I was, and never ſaw Feathers, Fur, Wool, Bones of Fowl, or any thing elſe in them ſave only Fiſh in Jelly or ſmall Bones of fiſh, the Jelly is almoſt like that of an Oyſter: Certainly if an Otter Prey'd on Lambs or Ducks as ſome People are pleas'd to affirm, there would be at ſometime or other Wool, Fur, Feathers, or ſmall Bones of Fowl found in their Bellys or Spraints, as is frequently found in the Foxes or Marterns; and all Gentlemen or Huntſmen who uſe Otter-hunting, and believes that the Otter Preys on any thing but Fiſh, let them henceforth make uſe of the ſame Obſervations that I have done,

and it will undoubtedly convince them to be of the ſame Opinion with me: As to what Mr. *Blome* ſaith of Lodging him as a Deer, it is a Method I could never attain to unleſs in an extream hard Froſt and Snow upon it, and then it is very eaſily done; as to his Inſtructions not to uncouple Hounds till they be nigh him ſeems very ſtrange to me, unleſs a Man knows where the Otter is, I mean in what Root or Bank, and if ſo, he need not uncouple his Hounds till at the Place, but I could never find an Otter without Hounds, Spaniels, *&c.* unleſs in extream hard Froſt and Snow upon it as aforeſaid.

Twenty ſecond, In page 89 he ſays, *A Badger hath cloven Feet like a Hog, and that when they ſcour an Earth or Hole one Badger lies on his Back, the other lays a great deal of Earth on his Belly, and taking him by the hinder Feet draws him out and ſo unloads and in again to the ſame Work*: As to a Badger having cloven Feet, I need only ſay No, for every Man that ever ſee a Badger knows he hath Feet like a Dog and not like a Hog; as for one Badger making a Sledge or Drag of another to draw out Earth is very improbable, for certainly the Badger ſcours or makes his Hole as the Fox or Rabbit doth, and Mr. *Blome* might as well ſay that one Rabbit lies on his Back and the other loads and draws it out, as to

to ſay the Badger doth it; but I believe it to be the Conceit or Imagination of ſome unſolid Projector who had no Experience in the Matter; ſo far Mr. *Blome*.

Now to begin with Mr. *Cox*: *Firſt*, in page 53. he ſays, *When Stags go to Rut, and muſt croſs ſome great River or Arm of the Sea, they aſſemble in great Herds, the ſtrongeſt goes in firſt and the next in ſtrength follows him, and ſo conſequently they do all leaning or reſting their Heads on the Haunches of the Deer before them, and relieving each other as they grow Weak with Swiming*. In anſwer to this, I ſay, That when Stags go to Rut they do divide or diſperſe themſelves, yea, tho' they had Herded all Summer yet at Rut-time they will not endure the Company of a Rival, nor do they ever meet but they either Fight or one of them gives Way; beſides, no four-footed Beaſt can Swim ſo near together but they muſt impede and hinder each other, ſo that it is impoſſible for them to Swim far ſo: I own that Deer do go a great Way to Rut both by Land and Water, but certainly they do it alone, for there is nothing more contrary to their Nature than for old Deer to keep together in Rut-time, and in the main I am ſatisfied it is unreaſonable for any Man that underſtands Deer to believe it.

Secondly, In page 57, Mr. *Cox* ſays, *That a Stag when ſore hunted will run into Herds of Cattle for a Refuge, leaping on an Ox or Cow with his fore-parts, ſo that touching the Ground only with his hinderfeet he leaves little or no Scent behind him for Hounds to hunt by:* In anſwer to this, I do believe it to be unreaſonable, for I never ſaw any thing like it, tho' I made Notes and Obſervations on every thing I met with that was remarkable, nor did I ever ſee any thing in a Stag that looked ſo like Policy, for that a Deer ſhould get up to ride to avoid the Hounds, ſeems more like the Wit and Senſe of a Man than the Inſtinct of a Brute.

Thirdly, In page 57, he fathers the Stag climbing on *Monſieur*, and ſays, " That a " *French* Gentleman having a Stag in Chace " ſuddenly the Hounds were at a Loſs, ſo as " the Game was out of ſight, and not a Dog " would ſtir his Foot, whereat the Hunters " were all amazed; at laſt by caſting about " (as is uſual in ſuch Caſes) they found the " Craft of the Dear, which is worth the Me- " mory, for there was a great white Thorn " as high as a Tree into which the Deer " had got and was ſtanding there "

In anſwer to this, *Firſt*, It is contrary to the Nature of a Deer to climb a Tree, and I am ſure he did not do it; *Secondly*, Had Hounds hun-

hunted a Martern, a Squirril or Cat to a Tree, they would certainly have pointed at the Tree and have Bay'd it, and much more ſo great a Creature as a Stag: He ſays, "They "found the Fraud of the crafty Beaſt, which "is worth the Memory" And truly I think we have found the Folly of Mr. *Cox* and *Monſieur* both for Writing ſo great a Miſtake, and expoſing it to the World in record to be judged of by all Huntſmen hereafter.

Fourthly, In page 59 Mr. *Cox* ſays (in talking of the Rut) "That in ſome places their "Luſt ariſeth in *October* and alſo in *May*: In anſwer to which I affirm, That no Stag or Buck ever purſued the Rut or minded Hind or Doe at that Seaſon of the Year, I mean in *May*, nor did I ever know a Calf or Fawn to fall after *All-ſaints* or before *May*; I have known Calfs or Fawns in *July*, *Auguſt* or *September*, but it is a great chance when it happens ſo; but to end this, it is Matter of Fact, that Deer never beat Rut at *May* nor Calf or Fawn at *Candlemaſs*.

Fifthly, In page 88, he ſays, "That a Hare "when Hunted will to avoid the Hounds "run to Furze-Buſhes, and will leap from "one to another not touching the Ground "in order to bring Hounds to a Loſs". I do believe no Huntſman ever ſee a Hare on a Furze-buſh, it being ſo prickly and ſharp that

I have ſeen Hounds unwilling to try it in a Morning to find Game, as alſo a Horſe will be very ſhie to ride amongſt it, it pricketh his Legs ſo; It is unreaſonable to believe that a Hare would run or leap from Buſh to Buſh ſo while ſhe could have other Ground there by her to run on, and unleſs it were covered with Snow it is unreaſonable to think a Hare would do it; ſhe will ſit under a Furze-buſh and run through them ſometimes, but will never leap on them if ſhe can have other Ground to tread on; beſides, if a Hare had any manner of Senſe or Policy to act after that Rate, it were impoſſible ever fairly to run her down.

Sixthly, In page 96 he ſays, "That a Fox "when courſed with Grey-hounds will Piſs "on his Tail and ſtrike it in the Grey-"Hound's Face to make them leave off the "Courſe". In anſwer to which, Mr. *Cox* might as well have ſaid the Grey-hounds ſtood ſtill to piſs too, or otherwiſe what muſt we believe the Grey-hounds to be doing while the Fox was piſſing on his Tail, for every Body that ever ſee a Fox run knows his Tail is extended ſtraight out behind him; or he might as well ſay, That the Fox did know that he was to be courſed, and to prepare himſelf piſs'd on his Tail before the Courſe; but if ſo, we muſt believe he would rather have

have ſhun'd the way and not let the Grey-hounds ſee him, than run his Life in hazard of the Defence of ſo weak a Stratagem as piſhing on his Tail would prove to a good Grey-hound; but to conclude, I am ſatisfied a Grey-hound may be afraid of Fox's a Mouth and Teeth but never of his Tail and Piſs.

I have ſeen a Fox when a killing in the Mouths of Hounds and Grey-hounds that they have ſqueeſed both Piſs and Excrement from him, which I believe to be the Original of that Story.

Seventhly, In page 102, he ſays, " That " the Badger fighteth beſt on his Back, and " bloweth up his Skin ſo that a Blow doth " him no harm". As to his fighting on his Back it is clean contrary, for while the Badger keeps his Feet Hounds cannot kill him, he being ſo broad over the Back and rough withall, that the Mouth of a Hound can do him no harm; but when he comes to be thrown on his Back the leaſt Bite by the Breaſt kills him dead, for his Breaſt is ſmooth and the Skin there very thin: It is obſervable amongſt Huntſmen, that ſo ſoon as a Badger is off his Feet amongſt Hounds he is Dead, and truly a Dog cannot kill him otherwiſe unleſs a very ſtrong Maſtiffe that is able to take hold of him any where and ſhake him ſo as to break his Back; as to blowing up his Skin it

is as true as the other, and juſt as natural and reaſonable; pray conſider from whence this Wind muſt come that blows up the Skin, alſo conſider how he muſt void this Wind after the Battle; but the Truth of the Matter is, A Badger when Fat will endure a very great ſtroke on the Back, but it's the Fleſh, Fat, Skin, and rough Hair that defends the Stroke and not Wind; beſides conſider, That they fight for their ſweet Life which makes them ſtickle with all the Defence they can poſſible: I have been at the Death of ſeveral Badgers and never ſee any ſuch thing as the Skin blown, nor is there any Reaſon to believe it.

Eighthly, in Page 105, he ſays, *An Otter never goes to the ſalt Water*; To which I only ſay they do: for I have killed ſeveral there on the Sea-ſhoar and on Rocks of the Sea when the Tide had left them; I do leave the Confirmation of the Otter uſing the Sea to every Practiſer of Otter-hunting that lives near the Sea.

Ninthly, in Page 106, Mr. *Cox* ſays, That *An Otter can wind a Fiſh in the Water at a Mile or two's diſtance*; Which among Reaſonable Men needs no Anſwering, it being Incredible that there is any Senſe of Smelling under Water eſpecially at ſuch a diſtance, for were a Fiſh hanging in the Air it is not Reaſonable

ſonable to believe that an Otter could wind it at two Miles diſtance.

I have obſerved theſe 31 Miſtakes wrote by Mr. *Blome* and Mr. *Cox* the two lateſt Books wrote on this Subject now extant, and doubts not but in more narrow ſearch I might have obſerved many more, the moſt of theſe are what I know to be groſs Miſtakes ſome of them are ſo much in the Negative, that it is Impoſſible in the Affirmative to prove them either Right or Wrong, but in the Opinion of every ſober Practiſer that will conſult Reaſon, they'l appear to be wrong; however, as I have rendered and expoſed them to be ſo; I have alſo (as ſeen) ſent along the Reaſons which induce me to aſſure my ſelf they are ſo, and confirms me in my former Opinion that the Author had no Experience of Hunting or the Buſineſs of a Huntſman; and whoever is a Sportſman or Practiſer, and is not ſatisfyed with ſuch Reaſons as I have given even in what he looks upon the moſt nice, let him be pleas'd to make Notes and Obſervations upon it in his Practiſe for a Year or two, and he will be ſatisfied of it ſo as he will vindicate what I have here wrote, provided he be a man of ſolid Reaſon and Judgement and do it Impartially.

I having finiſhed the Remarks and Obſervations propoſed in my Introduction, I'll ſpeak two or three Words in the Commendation of Hunting, it being a Recreation very becoming and practiſed by Emperors, Kings, and Princes in Paſt Ages, of which I do not think Strange, for certainly it is the moſt honeſt, innocent, healthful, noble, and pleaſant Diverſion that the earth can afford; beſide there is ſomething in it Unaccountable and charming, which I cannot deſcribe further than perſwade my ſelf that it proceeds from ſome good *Genius*, for I declare when I came to examin my ſelf at Night for my paſt Actions of the Day, I never found my Accounts ſo eaſy after any Day's Pleaſure as I generally did after a Days-hunting, and I do call any moderate Gentleman or Huntſman to witneſs, whether or no he did not at Night when he came to examin himſelf, find his Conſcience more Serene and Clear after a Day's-hunting than after a Day ſpent in any other Pleaſure or Diverſion what ever; nor in good Weather can any earthly Diverſion parallel it; alſo we find in paſt Ages that the Saints practiſed Hunting, eſpecially St. *Euſtace* and St: *Hubert* were ſuch great Lovers of Hunting, that Mr. *Turbervile* ſays all Huntſmen after them ſhall go to Heaven (I wiſh he may prove a Prophet) however it is

Matter

Matter of Fact and found in Ancient Records that all Biſhops at their Death were oblidged by Cuſtom to bequeath their Pack of Hounds to the King, which is a Reaſonable Aſſurance that Biſhops did go a Hunting or they had not kept a Pack of Hounds; by all theſe Reaſons it appears that the beſt of Men in former Ages did uſe Hunting as an honeſt, innocent ſeaſonable Recreation after their Study; and further upon Conſideration how by this charming Noiſe Mens Hearts are made more Cheerful, and their Courage rais'd to that Pitch, that in purſuit of their Sport they over all Difficulties as Rivers, Loughs, Hedges, Ditches, Walls, Gates, Rails, or any thing in the Way, the Heavenly Powers correſponding in the innocent Diverſion, protect and carry ſafe through theſe their great Dangers and Adventures ſo far, that I declare I never knew any Diſaſter or ill Accident befal any Gentleman or other a Hunting, not ſo much as a broken Finger, tho' we ſee dayly Examples of Men not only breaking Legs and Arms, but their Necks and drowning themſelves riding on the Road to and fro and commonly from Ale-houſes: beſides we may obſerve a Sympathy or a Reciprocal Love among the Lovers of Hunting, which generally appears heartily and unfeignedly amongſt them upon all Occaſions even to that degree

that

that I have known Perſons of Quality take mean Huntſmen by the Hand, without any other Reaſon or Occaſion more than the love of Hunting; ſo that weighing all theſe aforementioned Reaſons, we cannot do leſs than believe moderate Hunting to be a Recreation ordain'd, allow'd of, and protected by a Divine Power, which I may Juſtly vindicate againſt the greateſt Enemies it hath.

How Pleaſant and Healthful is it to ſuck in the ſweet fragrant Air that the Woods and Fields affords in the Morning Early, which clears the Lungs and Pipes and purifyes the Blood! While the ſloathful lye in Bed to nouriſh or foſter their Sloth and Luſt, Coughing, and Spitting; Likewiſe what Tongue can expreſs the ſweet Harmony heard from a Pack of good Hounds, Horns, and Huntſmen in a calm Morning in a hollow Glenn with rank Covert where every Mouth is doubled by the *Echo*; as alſo to ſee the Game before the Hounds flying from their terrifying Cry; in ſhort, the Pleaſures of Hunting are ſo many and ſo great, that all added together are ſo extraordinary, that it would require a more eloquent Pen than mine to give them their due Character and deſerved Praiſe.

The common Reaſons which draw the Minds of Gentlemen from the Love of Hunting, are either Covetouſneſs, Company-keeping

keeping, or ſloth; if Covetouſneſs it is perhaps thought that the Charges of Hounds, Huntſmen, and Horſes are too much; tho' a Gentleman may keep ten or twelve Couple of Hounds, a Huntſman, and a Couple of good Horſes for 40 *lib. per annum* here in *Ireland*, which is no great Matter to a Gentleman of an Eſtate conſidering the Advantage of Health and Pleaſure reaped by it, and conſidering that all Gentlemen of any Life or Spirit have their Inclinations to Gratifie as Men of Pleaſure; and were the preſent particulars to be mentioned here by which Gentlemen Indulge their own Humors, it would appear that Hunting comes at the moſt reaſonable Rate, alſo Conſider the Innocence of it; perhaps he will pretend that Buſineſs will not allow him time to Hunt, if ſo certainly his Purſuit after the World is Immoderate, and conſequently more Sinful than Hunting, for he muſt be extreamly troubled with the World that cannot make four Days in the Week ſerve his ſearch after Riches or raking of Wealth and allow himſelf other two Days to recreate himſelf; if Company-keeping, the Reaſon is named at once, for while his Health will allow him he cannot be one night abſent from his Bottle and Bottle-companions: ſo that having accuſtomed himſelf to ſit and drink all Night he muſt in Courſe ſleep the greateſt Part of

of the Day and ſo cannot go a Hunting; whether this immoderate Drinking or Moderate Hunting be more Recreating, Healthful and Pleaſant, I leave to the Opinion of any indifferent Judge; beſide conſider how often ill Accidents prove the Effects of immoderate Drinking.

If Sloth hath ſeized any Gentlemen to that Degree as he hath not Power to riſe early one Morning or two in the Week to ride a Hunting, it muſt needs be a very ill Companion; and what is bred and nurſed by ſuch extraordinary Sloath is eaſily explain'd; I have heard a wiſe man ſay that he who doth nothing may be juſtly ſuſpected to do ill. Beſide the Recreation and Pleaſure enjoy'd by riding a Hunting early in the Morning in good Weather doth as far exceed the Pleaſure of lying in Bed as Gold doth Lead, as well in Health as Pleaſure; as it is Natural ſo it is Uſual for every Gentleman to take extraordinary Delight either in one Pleaſure or other, but what is a Pleaſure to one Gentleman perhaps may not be ſo to another, but be the Pleaſure what it will, the *Query* is, Whether any ſo Recreating, Healthful, and Innocent as is moderate Hunting: and notwithſtanding what Pretenſes any Gentleman can make for his weaning himſelf from Hunting, it is my Opinion he exerciſeth his Pleaſure

ſure ſome other way in that which hath not that Innocence, Health, and Recreation that is found in Hunting. There might be a great deal more ſaid in Favour of this Noble Diverſion, but I'll refer you to the following Diſcourſe, being a Conference or Dialogue held between two worthy honeſt Gentlemen and both Men of very good Senſe, Intereſt, and Education.

A

DIALOGUE

BETWEEN

Mr. *TOWNLY.*

AND

Mr. *WORTHY.*

Townly.

I Am Extreamly pleaſed with every thing about you Sir ; You have certainly one of the moſt charming Dwellings of any Man in *Ireland*; your Houſe ſtands to great Advantage: all your Approaches and Avenues are ſtraight and well planted; the Gardens are well laid out and kept in good Order ; I admire the Contrivance of your Houſe within

Doors, the Appartments are Handſome, Convenient and well Furniſhed: and there are I believe but few Gentlemen who have a better Collection of Books both Ancient and Modern than your ſelf; pray let's take a ſtand here, how many Doubles the River makes in yonder Mead as if it were loath to leave it; that is a wondrous pretty Wood which adorns the hanging Brow; and indeed this is a very delicate Elm Walk: one may ſee the Beauty and Harmony of your Mind by that of your Contrivance: but prithee what is that little Houſe I ſpy through the Trees upon the riſing Ground before us?

Worthy.

Oh Sir, That's the laſt thing I have reſerved for your Entertainment.

Townly.

I cannot conceive any great Matter from it; at this Diſtance it makes but a ſorry Figure.

Worthy.

There Sir, I keep a Sett of Players and Muſick Maſters which give me more true Diverſion in a Morning than all your *Opera* fellows in the hay Market; There are twenty four Voices which as far excel your *Toſſi's*, your

your *Maria's*, and your *Nicholini's*, as they do *Tom. Trolly* the ballad Singer of ſcraping Memory.

Townly.

It ſeems to me to be but a ſmall Manſion for a Play-Houſe.

Worthy.

True Sir, That's only their tyring Room, they Act upon a very Large Theatre I aſſure you: I have reduc'd Playing to it's Primitive Inſtitution, my Stage is the green Turf, my Scenes are the Woods, Groves, and purling Streams. I intend to morrow Sir, that they ſhall act a Comedy called the *Fox*, or elſe *Madam Trip or Puſs in her Majeſty.*

Townly.

Come, Come, this is all Banter: I'll be whipt if this ben't ſome more Illuſtrious ſwine-Stye which you only pride your ſelf in from ſome little Whim of your own about it.

Worthy.

No Matter for that Sir, we'll make either a Hog or a Dog on't anon (as the ſaying is) when we get thither.

Townly.

Oh Sir I ſmoak you: what a dull Block-head was I not to apprehend you ſooner? I hold 50 *lb.* this is your Dog-kennel: well, you Gentlemen of the Country make a Diverſion of that which I take to be a compound of Noiſe, dirt, and Fatigue, Danger and Expence; when you were a young Fellow in the Univerſity, you had a Reputation for Wit, Parts, and good Senſe: and now to humble your ſelf to converſe with a Pack of Hounds!

Worthy.

No more of that I beſeech you, ſpare Words of Courteſy to a Friend: but if you will be pleaſed to ſit down for one half Hour on this *Canopy* Bench, I do not doubt, but to take off all your Averſion to Hunting, which Prejudice and another Manner of living ſeem to have poſſeſt you with.

Townly.

Sir, I attend you in this as in every Thing elſe, and I aſſure you, I ſhall be very glad to be convinced of the Agreeableneſs of any Thing that you take a Pleaſure in.

Come

Worthy.

Come then ſitt down, and in the Firſt Place you cannot, but know that Hunting is a Diverſion very Antient, and in the Earlieſt Ages of the World practiſed by all the Hero's and Men of Renown: Nay, I am apt to believe Hunting was one of the firſt things Men ſet themſelves about, for Man being a Creature of Prey, and having the Beaſts as well as the Herbs of the Field given him for his Food and Nouriſhment, one of the firſt Things he turn'd his Head to, was to contrive Means how to take 'em: and how quick and pointed mens Underſtandings and Inventions are when the Neceſſities of Nature urge 'em on, we need not to be told; Nay, further I am of Opinion that *Adam* having the Nature and Qualitys of all Things ſtampt upon him by GOD at his Creation, could not be Ignorant of the Sagatity of Dogs, and of their Uſe and Fitneſs to catch thoſe Creatures by Nature wild and beyond the ſwiftneſs of Man, and this in all likly-hood he quickly Imparted to his Sons, who no doubt Immediatly fell in with it, as being an Exerciſe not only Needful and Neceſſary, but alſo Wholſom and Agreeable to their Strenouſneſs and Activity; beſides, the whole World being at that Time all

Open and Incultivated, they had a noble Scope to range and Exerciſe themſelves in, to ſtretch and extend their Brawny Limbs, and bring in to themſelves both Profit and Pleaſure.

Townly.

Hey day, Whither do you Intend to carry me; you will make me believe anon that Hunting is an *Innate Idea*, that it is older than Religion, and Congenite with our Nature.

Worthy.

No, No, not ſo far neither, I am only giving you a probable Account of it's Firſt Riſe and Original: and I do not think you can deny, but that my Conjectures are Rational and likly enough.

Townly.

Well, becauſe you are a Friend I do not much care if I take up with your conjectures: But as I remember, I have ſome where read that the firſt Hunting was with Nets, Traps, and Gins, with Darts, and Arrows, and ſo forth.

Worthy.

Right, ſome Folks ſay ſo indeed, but they

they give no Reaſon for their Aſſertion: nor can I ſuppoſe it probable That Men at Firſt uſed thoſe little ſneaking, tricking Artifices: thoſe were the Inventions of after Ages when Men began to grow Crafty, theſe pitiful Deceits were not Agreeable to the open Generoſity of Human Nature in the firſt Period of the World: Indeed I do not know, but Darts and Arrows might have obtain'd by Times to kill Beaſts, that is Manly, bold and daring, but as for your Gins and Traps they are Poor; *Nimrod* was ſaid to be *a Mighty Hunter before the LORD.* Which Expreſſion methinks Imports Courage and Activity, that he purſued his Game with manly Bravery and Sprightlineſs, and in a manner noble becoming a Prince and the firſt Monarchy in the World.

Townly.

Ay, But is not *Eſau* ſaid to be *a cunning Hunter.*

Worthy.

That's a Fault in the Tranſlation, the Word in the Original had been much better expreſt by *Maſtery* or *Expert*; *and* Eſau *was an Expert Huntſman, a Man of the Field.*

Townly.

I ſee you are expert and quick Sir in Mana-

ging your Cauſe: but this ſame *Eſau* was but a poor daſtardly Fellow for ſelling his Birthright at ſo cheap a Rate.

Worthy.

He was I fancy a Careleſs Fellow, he loved his Sport and Diverſion more than he did the Care and Trouble of the World; but let me tell you, his Brother took him at an Advantage and uſed him ill: *Jacob* might have refreſht him after an hard Chace, his Toil, and Labour in the Field without thoſe hard Conditions; it was an Argument of a very ſelfiſh Spirit in him: and that Contrivance of his Mother and his together to deceive poor old *Iſaac* and rob *Eſau* of his Bleſſing, if there had not been ſome ſpecial Providence in it, and that GOD may when he pleaſes Sanctifie any ſingle Action, and take off the Obliquity of it, would not have redounded much to his Credit: and yet after all did not *Eſau* treat this ſame Deceiver *Jacob* Generouſly and like a Huntſman.

Townly.

I Confeſs he did uſe him Handſomely when he had him fairly in his Power, but how like an Huntſman I do not know.

Worthy.

Worthy.

Oh Sir, I tell you we Huntſmen are Brave *Debonair* diſintereſted Fellows; we ſcorn a baſe Action: our Hearts are as Free and Open as the Air we breath in: but to proceed, Hunting is not a Diverſion ſo unbecoming a Scholar ſo unſuitable to the Politeneſs of a Gentleman as you Imagine I do not know any one thing that a Man exerciſes his Reaſon in more than in Hunting: and I affirm to you that no man will ever make a good Huntſman, but a Man of *Penetration*, and who is Maſter of a Quick Turn of Thought, that has a caſting Head and is able upon any ſudden Emergencies to Extricate himſelf from Difficultys; for Hunting is all Reaſoning, and if a Man does but turn his Horſes Head about unſeaſonably at ſome critical Junctures in a Chaſe, he will commit a Miſtake & do a perceivable Injury to his Hounds: for Hounds that are well Hunted and under a good Diſcipline, when ever they are at a Loſs immediatly have a Recourſe to thoſe that Hunt them, and look up as naturally to them as Boys do to their Maſters: and if upon theſe Occaſions he is not Able to aſſiſt 'em, and caſt and turn them to Advantage, to proceed with Judgement and Diſcretion,

he

he ſpoils all and turns his Diverſion into a Scene of Confuſion.

Townly.

Ha, ha, ha. Now you make me Smile into a Scene of Confuſion! Is it not a Scene of Confuſion at beſt? A Clutter of Noiſe, a Rout of Dogs and Horſes and Men ratling one after another like a broken Army? I have accidentally ſeen croſſing the Road a parcel of Fellows driving unmercifully, whooping and hollowing. I thought they had been poſſeſt.

Worthy.

This it is to talk to a prejudic'd Perſon: of all things in the World 'tis the moſt difficult to convince a byaſt Underſtanding. Before I ſay any more to you, let me deſire you to anſwer me one Queſtion; Are you reſolved to hearken to Reaſon or not?

Townly.

I have done, prithee go on, I find 'tis Dangerous to contradict a Man in his Beloved, let it be what it will.

Worthy

Worthy.

Well, I muſt have ſome Patience with you I find; But is it not ſtrange? here I am giving you a Reaſon why Hunting is a Diverſion not improper for a Scholar and a Man of Parts, and when I have done, you upon only a flat Contradiction to my Reaſonings, tells me a Story of a parcel of Huntſmen croſſing a Road; for the Time to come do you oppoſe Reaſon to Reaſon and I'll be willing to hear any thing you have to Object; for Hunting is not meer Noiſe and Tumult, but Diſcourſe and Reaſon, and no Man will ever make a good Huntſman that is not of a lively Genius and able to make rational Conjectures of his Chace.

Townly.

Nay, thus much I am ſatisfied of, That it is an Art, and that there are ſome Things to be acquir'd in order to be perfect in it: I know very well that Obſervation is uſeful in all things, and that no Man will ever top his Part in any Particular that has not Abilities proportion'd to what he attempts; but I do not ſee how it follows from hence, that Gentlemen of Senſe and polite Education ſhould

ſhould be all Huntſmen; let us put the Caſe in other things, There is not a more curious Art than that of Weaving: there goes a great deal of pritty Invention to deſign all thoſe various Draughts and Figures which we obſerve in Silks and Stuffs, but for all that I hope you wou'd not have Gentlemen to turn Weavers.

Worthy.

Sir I thank you, now you have put me in the Road of ſhewing you, That Hunting is of all Diverſions the propereſt for a Gentleman: and that I may make this clear to you, I ſhall only deſire you to grant me one *Poſtulatum* which I am ſure you will not deny me, and 'tis this, That that Diverſion is fitteſt for a Gentleman which beſt opens and enlarges the Faculties of his Mind, which is moſt conducive to the Health and Strength of his Body, which inſpires Briskneſs and Alacrity, which creates Chearfulneſs, gives Magnanimity and Manlineſs of Action, and makes all our Spirits flow *ſecundo alveo*, and which (in ſhort) Enlivens the whole Man, and kindles a Flame in his Breaſt that prompts him to Generoſity and good Nature.

Townly.

Townly.

Sir, I will grant you all this with all my Heart, and here I promiſe you, That if you can make all this out I will become your Convert and Scholar, moreover I'll Buy me a ſmall Saddle, a pair of Jockey-Boots and long Whip to Morrow Morning.

Worthy.

The Proſpect of gaining ſo conſiderable a Convert will make me very alert in this Matter, and inſpire me with a Turn of Words equal (I hope) to the Height and Dignity of the Subject; and were you but once Entred, had you but ſeen one fine Chace, I might ſpare my ſelf the Labour of this Perſuaſive, for then you would be able your ſelf to recount all the raviſhing Joys, tranſporting Extaſies that fill, nay, that ſwell the Soul beyond it's uſual Size, and puſh us on to purſue the Pleaſure with a Vigour that knows no Fear and will not ſuffer us to ſtay behind: There is ſomething unaccountable in that unpoliſh'd Harmony beyond the Power of Art to Imitate, which flows from the Mouths and Crys of Hounds, that darts a quick and pointed Rapture into the Mind: You would almoſt

moſt Wonder to ſee how that when Hounds have been at a Loſs and have luckily hit upon it again, and of a ſudden burſt out into a loud of Thunder, and run it off ſmartly, how I ſay, a Man's Mettle will at that Inſtant all get up at once, his Courage will flaſh in his Face and he will be all Wing.

Townly.

Sir, I give up, I have done Sir, you may do what you will with me Sir, make me a Huntſman Sir; why theſe Words are powerful enough to melt a Girl unto Compliance, and I don't doubt but you have debauched half the Milk-Maids in the Neighbour-hood with them; Nay, for my part I don't think there's a Wench between *Colledge-Green* and *Newgate* is able to ſtand before you. I beg of you to proceed, there's a Pleaſure in being under the Power of an Inchantment which none but they who are ſooth'd with the ſoft Deluſion know any thing of.

Worthy.

Depend upon it Sir, all this and more is real Matter of Fact, and what I my ſelf have felt a thouſand Times: Perhaps it is a Weakneſs in me that I ſuffer my ſelf to be born down

down with the Impetuouſneſs of the Torrent, but if it be a Weakneſs, it is ſuch an one as our Nature very readily gives into, its Sailing both with Wind and Tide; and I do not think that there is any one pleaſure at once ſo Captivating and ſo Innocent, and this I take to be one very extraordinary Commendation of it.

Townly.

How comes it to paſs then that for the moſt part you Huntſmen are commonly a parcel of drunken, ſwearing, debauch'd Fellows.

Worthy.

That Sir I can no more anſwer for than for the Miſcarriages of other Profeſſions; this however I can aſſure you, That there is nothing in Hunting it ſelf that naturally leads Men into Vice; It is a painful laborious Exerciſe that requires a great deal of Sweat and Diligence not only in the Field but likewiſe afterwards, for Hounds if they are kept in good Order requires much Attendance and looking after, and the Huntſman that Minds to cultivate his Art has as little time to be Idle in and ſacrifice to Vice as any Body I know.

Townly

Townly:

But methinks there is a great deal of Danger, and Men run many hazardous Riſques of their Lives or at leaſt their Limbs by the Severity of it. Is it not a deſperate Exerciſe?

Worthy.

So indeed it ſeems to thoſe who look upon it at a Diſtance, and only fancy that there is nothing in it but a furious driving on without Fear or Wit, but that which evinceth the contrary, is the very few Accidents that befal Men in this Exerciſe, and I can affirm, that in all the Courſe of my Hunting I never ſaw any one the leaſt Diſaſter happen to any Perſon; I have ſeen a good many Falls indeed, but all that happen'd from them was a little Dirt, Mirth, and Laughter: But to be plain with you, I do think that the Providence of God does interpoſe in our Protection and Preſervation; Almighty GOD does take a very particular Care of us, and I heartily wiſh we wou'd all acknowledge his Mercy and Goodneſs to us by a ſuitable Return of Obedience to him; and this Care and Protection I take to be owing to the Innocence of Huntſmen during the Time of their Sport

Sport; for let a Man be as Wicked and Villanous as you pleaſe at other times, yet whilſt he is Hunting he ſuſpends all his evil Deſigns, they all vaniſh and give place to the Superior commanding Powers of the Chace; a Huntſman that loves the Sport is ſo totally poſſeſt by it that there is no room for any thing elſe: is *totus in illo*, he forgets that there is any thing in the World beſide Hunting; all Anger, Hatred and Revenge, Luſt and Paſſion, Ambition and Covetouſneſs are left behind.

Townly.

You are brave Fellows; but then the Expence of it, the keeping of Hounds, Horſes, and Huntſmen are a vaſt Expence: How many Gentlemen have ſunk their Forunes and ruined their Families by it.

Worthy.

That's another popular Miſtake: Hunting is not an Expenſive Diverſion if Men wou'd but keep themſelves within the juſt Bounds of it. I keep twelve Couple of good Hounds and have four good Nags which I particularly appropriate to that Service, and I aſſure you my yearly Charge does not exceed ſeventy Pounds; if Men will run themſelves

out into wild and extravagant Expences, who can help it? Gentlemen may deſtroy themſelves when they pleaſe; Hoſpitality and good Houſe-keeping is an excellent Vertue: yet Gentlemen may ſo manage their Matters as to turn their Hoſpitality into Luxury and Profuſeneſs, and ſo devour and eat up their Eſtates, and yet I hope Hoſpitality muſt not be cry'd down becauſe ſome Men abuſe it; no more ſhould Hunting be condemn'd becauſe ſome young Men give themſelves a looſe to it beyond the Meaſure of Prudence & Diſcretion. Hunting is a Diverſion and ought to be made uſe of as ſuch with Fitneſs and Convenience; whenever a Pleaſure becomes immoderate it leaves off to be a Pleaſure, that is, when it exceeds the Rules of right Reaſon and Wiſdom.

Townly.

Ay, but ſome Things are not only hurtful in their Degree, but in their Kind too, and among the Number of the latter I take Hunting to be placed.

Worthy.

What? You don't look upon it ſurely as Criminal.

Townly.

Townly.

Yes, Is it not hurtful and injurious and conſequently Criminal to break down Mens Fences, and ſometimes to let their Cattle in upon their Corn? kill their Sheep and Lambs? ride over their plow'd Grounds and ripe Grain?

Worthy.

I perceive you look upon all Faults thro' a Magnifying-glaſs, and can ſwell a Mouſe into an Elephant when you pleaſe: but Sir give me leave to give this Matter that Extenuation which it will bear, and then you your ſelf ſhall be Judge how far Hunting is a Crime: And firſt, it muſt be remembred, That all Gentlemen Hunt upon Compact, there being a reſerved Clauſe in all their Tenures by which Landlords do except to themſelves and their Company the Priviledge to Hawk, Fiſh, Fowl, and Hunt, and therefore they upon their own Eſtates cannot be Injurious, becauſe it is by Bargain: But when they leap out of their Eſtates are they not Injurious You'll ſay? No, they are not, for then they leap into another Gentleman's who has his Tenants under the ſame Form of Holding, and Gentle-

men Indulge one another in this Matter, and when Complaint is made, do always Interprete ſuch Gentlemen Huntſmen as their Company, therefore will never Countenance ſuch a Complaint becauſe the Caſe may become their own; beſides the Laws for preſerving Game do originally ſuppoſe a Priviledge in ſome to kill the Game according to their Pleaſure, and for this Reaſon it is that none are allow'd to keep Hounds or Hunt but under certain Qualifications: But after all, the Damages done by Huntſmen are but very rare and very inconſiderable; when any do happen, no Gentleman will refuſe to make Satisfaction; all my Tranſgreſſions of this Nature never coſt me fourty Shillings, tho' my Dogs never committed any Outrage that I did not over-pay: But the old Proverb is verified, *Great Cry and little Wool.*

Townly.

But tho' you do no poſitive Injury, yet you give the poor Labourer abundance of Trouble in repairing his Fences.

Worthy.

Your Scruples are very nice Sir; but to give you Satisfaction even in this, Pray let me re-

remember you of the Maxim, *That if there be no Priveledge there will be no Government*; I believe this would determine even a *Dutch-Man*, and I see you are content with it too: However at worst, the little Breaches thus made by Huntsmen are rather Spurs to Labour and Diligence than real Injuries, for Huntsmen generally make their Attempts in the weakest Places and seldom break them down being commonly well Mounted, but if by chance they do, it gives occasion to make them stronger, whereas before the Cattle would be apt to leap over themselves, finding the Barrier low and weak: But if we are to be govern'd by this sort of Reasoning of yours, Gentlemen will be as much Servants as those who attend them. Thus no Body must ride abroad for his Pleasure left he should give his Servants an unnecessary Trouble in Dressing his Horses and Cleaning his Boots; I must never put on a clean Shirt but one a Week left I should wear out the poor Landry-Maids Fingers; This I must never Sir.

Townly.

Peace, peace Sir, I have enough of your Instances, and here I will do that which few Men do, I will own my self overcome, and if you

you will but rig me out in the Morning I'll wait upon you a Hunting and Lift my ſelf under your Banner to ſhew you I am ſo, and after Dinner I will drink a Health to all honeſt Huntſmen.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

Which the Reader is earneſtly deſired to Correct before he peruſe the Book.

Page 20. line. 8. *for ſhoot read ſteep.* p. 34. l. 17. *after beam read branch.* p. 35. l. 5. *for ſay read eaſy.* p. 40. l. 7. *after man read that. ſame* p. *ſame* l. *after knows leave out that.* p. 41. l. 22. *for weeds read woods.* p. 87. l. 1. *for found read ſwund.* p. 126. l. 14. *for to be read but be.* p. 143. l. 25. *for mule read muſe* p. 191. l. 27. *after tree read root.* p. 259. l. 4. *for move read more.* p. 11. *l.* 12. *for Quakery read Quackery.* p. 136. *l.* 4. *for Houſman read Houndſman.*